

# Package: aifeducation (via r-universe)

May 26, 2026

**Type** Package

**Title** Artificial Intelligence for Education

**Version** 1.1.5

**Description** In social and educational settings, the use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a challenging task. Relevant data is often only available in handwritten forms, or the use of data is restricted by privacy policies. This often leads to small data sets. Furthermore, in the educational and social sciences, data is often unbalanced in terms of frequencies. To support educators as well as educational and social researchers in using the potentials of AI for their work, this package provides a unified interface for neural nets in 'PyTorch' to deal with natural language problems. In addition, the package ships with a shiny app, providing a graphical user interface. This allows the usage of AI for people without skills in writing python/R scripts. The tools integrate existing mathematical and statistical methods for dealing with small data sets via pseudo-labeling (e.g. Cascante-Bonilla et al. (2020) <[doi:10.48550/arXiv.2001.06001](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2001.06001)>) and imbalanced data via the creation of synthetic cases (e.g. Islam et al. (2012) <[doi:10.1016/j.asoc.2021.108288](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.asoc.2021.108288)>). Performance evaluation of AI is connected to measures from content analysis which educational and social researchers are generally more familiar with (e.g. Berding & Pargmann (2022) <[doi:10.30819/5581](https://doi.org/10.30819/5581)>, Gwet (2014) <ISBN:978-0-9708062-8-4>, Krippendorff (2019) <[doi:10.4135/9781071878781](https://doi.org/10.4135/9781071878781)>). Estimation of energy consumption and CO2 emissions during model training is done with the 'python' library 'codecarbon'. Finally, all objects created with this package allow to share trained AI models with other people.

**License** GPL-3

**URL** <https://fberding.github.io/aifeducation/>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/FBerding/aifeducation/issues>

**Depends** R (>= 3.5.0)

**Imports** doParallel, foreach, iotarelr(>= 0.1.5), methods, Rcpp (>= 1.0.10), reshape2, reticulate (>= 1.42.0), rlang, stringi, utils

**Suggests** bslib, DT, fs, future, ggplot2, knitr, pkgdown, promises, readtext, readxl, rmarkdown, shiny(>= 1.9.0), shinyFiles, shinyWidgets, shinycssloaders, sortable, testthat (>= 3.0.0)

**LinkingTo** Rcpp, RcppArmadillo

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**LazyData** true

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.3

**SystemRequirements** PyTorch (see vignette ``Get started"")

**Config/Needs/website** rmarkdown

**NeedsCompilation** yes

**Author** Berding Florian [aut, cre] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3593-1695>>), Tykhonova Yuliia [aut] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0009-0006-9015-1006>>), Pargmann Julia [ctb] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3616-0172>>), Leube Anna [ctb] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0009-0001-6949-1608>>), Riebenbauer Elisabeth [ctb] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-8535-3694>>), Rebmann Karin [ctb], Slopinski Andreas [ctb]

**Maintainer** Berding Florian <[florian.berding@uni-hamburg.de](mailto:florian.berding@uni-hamburg.de)>

**Repository** <https://cran.r-universe.dev>

**Date/Publication** 2026-04-25 23:57:45 UTC

**RemoteUrl** <https://github.com/cran/aifeducation>

**RemoteRef** HEAD

**RemoteSha** 8b507b00f23d55a3f46b170bbba3ac2b06297040

## Contents

add_missing_args . . . . .	5
AIFEBaseModel . . . . .	6
AIFEMaster . . . . .	7
auto_n_cores . . . . .	11
BaseModelBert . . . . .	12
BaseModelCore . . . . .	13
BaseModelDebertaV2 . . . . .	19
BaseModelFunnel . . . . .	21
BaseModelModernBert . . . . .	23

BaseModelMPNet . . . . .	25
BaseModelRoberta . . . . .	28
BaseModelsIndex . . . . .	29
build_documentation_for_model . . . . .	30
build_layer_stack_documentation_for_vignette . . . . .	31
calc_standard_classification_measures . . . . .	31
calc_tokenizer_statistics . . . . .	32
cat_message . . . . .	33
check_adjust_n_samples_on_CI . . . . .	34
check_aif_py_modules . . . . .	34
check_all_args . . . . .	35
check_class_and_type . . . . .	36
class_vector_to_py_dataset . . . . .	37
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings . . . . .	37
clean_pytorch_log_transformers . . . . .	42
cohens_kappa . . . . .	43
create_dir . . . . .	44
create_object . . . . .	44
create_py_dataset_cache_file_path . . . . .	45
create_synthetic_units_from_matrix . . . . .	45
data.frame_to_py_dataset . . . . .	46
DataManagerClassifier . . . . .	47
DataSetsIndex . . . . .	52
EmbeddedText . . . . .	53
extract_column_from_py_dataset . . . . .	58
fleiss_kappa . . . . .	59
generate_args_for_tests . . . . .	60
generate_embeddings . . . . .	61
generate_id . . . . .	61
generate_tensors . . . . .	62
get_alpha_3_codes . . . . .	63
get_batches_index . . . . .	63
get_called_args . . . . .	64
get_coder_metrics . . . . .	64
get_current_args_for_print . . . . .	66
get_depr_obj_names . . . . .	66
get_desc_for_core_model_architecture . . . . .	67
get_file_extension . . . . .	67
get_fixed_test_tensor . . . . .	68
get_layer_documentation . . . . .	68
get_magnitude_values . . . . .	69
get_n_chunks . . . . .	70
get_param_def . . . . .	71
get_param_dict . . . . .	71
get_param_doc_desc . . . . .	72
get_parameter_documentation . . . . .	73
get_py_package_version . . . . .	74
get_py_package_versions . . . . .	74

get_recommended_py_versions . . . . .	75
get_synthetic_cases_from_matrix . . . . .	75
get_TEClassifiers_class_names . . . . .	76
get_test_data_for_classifiers . . . . .	77
get_time_stamp . . . . .	78
gwet_ac . . . . .	78
HuggingFaceTokenizer . . . . .	79
inspect_tmp_dir . . . . .	80
install_aifeducation . . . . .	80
install_aifeducation_studio . . . . .	81
install_py_modules . . . . .	82
kendalls_w . . . . .	83
knnor . . . . .	84
knnor_is_same_class . . . . .	85
kripp_alpha . . . . .	85
LargeDataSetBase . . . . .	86
LargeDataSetForText . . . . .	89
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings . . . . .	94
load_all_py_scripts . . . . .	99
load_from_disk . . . . .	100
load_py_scripts . . . . .	100
long_load_target_data . . . . .	101
matrix_to_array_c . . . . .	101
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings . . . . .	102
monitor_test_time_on_CI . . . . .	105
output_message . . . . .	106
prepare_r_array_for_dataset . . . . .	106
prepare_session . . . . .	107
print_message . . . . .	108
py_dataset_to_embeddings . . . . .	108
random_bool_on_CI . . . . .	109
read_log . . . . .	109
read_loss_log . . . . .	110
reduce_to_unique . . . . .	111
reset_log . . . . .	111
reset_loss_log . . . . .	112
run_py_file . . . . .	112
save_to_disk . . . . .	113
set_transformers_logger . . . . .	114
start_aifeducation_studio . . . . .	114
summarize_args_for_long_task . . . . .	115
TEClassifierParallel . . . . .	116
TEClassifierParallelPrototype . . . . .	122
TEClassifierProtoNet . . . . .	129
TEClassifierRegular . . . . .	133
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet . . . . .	135
TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular . . . . .	142
TEClassifierSequential . . . . .	145

TEClassifierSequentialPrototype . . . . .	151
TEFeatureExtractor . . . . .	157
tensor_list_to_numpy . . . . .	162
tensor_to_matrix_c . . . . .	162
tensor_to_numpy . . . . .	163
TextEmbeddingModel . . . . .	164
to_categorical_c . . . . .	169
TokenizerBase . . . . .	170
TokenizerIndex . . . . .	173
update_aifededucation . . . . .	173
WordPieceTokenizer . . . . .	174
write_log . . . . .	176

<b>Index</b>	<b>178</b>
--------------	------------

---

add_missing_args	<i>Add missing arguments to a list of arguments</i>
------------------	---

---

## Description

This function is designed for taking the output of `summarize_args_for_long_task` as input. It adds the missing arguments. In general these are arguments that rely on objects of class R6 which can not be exported to a new R session.

## Usage

```
add_missing_args(args, path_args, meta_args)
```

## Arguments

args	Named list List for arguments for the method of a specific class.
path_args	Named list List of paths where the objects are stored on disk.
meta_args	Named list List containing arguments that are necessary in order to add the missing objects correctly.

## Value

Returns a named list of all arguments that a method of a specific class requires.

## See Also

Other Utils Studio Developers: [create\\_data\\_embeddings\\_description\(\)](#), [long\\_load\\_target\\_data\(\)](#), [summarize\\_args\\_for\\_long\\_task\(\)](#)

---

AIFEBaseModel

*Base class for objects using a pytorch model as core model.*

---

### Description

Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

### Value

A new object of this class.

### Super class

`aifeducation::AIFEMaster` -> AIFEBaseModel

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- `AIFEBaseModel$count_parameter()`
- `AIFEBaseModel$clone()`

**Method** `count_parameter()`: Method for counting the trainable parameters of a model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEBaseModel$count_parameter()
```

*Returns:* Returns the number of trainable parameters of the model.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEBaseModel$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

AIFEMaster

*Base class for most objects*

---

## Description

Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

## Value

A new object of this class.

## Public fields

`last_training ('list()')`

List for storing the history, the configuration, and the results of the last training. This information will be overwritten if a new training is started.

- `last_training$start_time`: Time point when training started.
- `last_training$learning_time`: Duration of the training process.
- `last_training$finish_time`: Time when the last training finished.
- `last_training$history`: History of the last training.
- `last_training$data`: Object of class `table` storing the initial frequencies of the passed data.
- `last_training$config`: List storing the configuration used for the last training.

## Methods

### Public methods:

- `AIFEMaster$get_model_info()`
- `AIFEMaster$set_publication_info()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_publication_info()`
- `AIFEMaster$set_model_license()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_model_license()`
- `AIFEMaster$set_documentation_license()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_documentation_license()`
- `AIFEMaster$set_model_description()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_model_description()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_package_versions()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_sustainability_data()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_ml_framework()`
- `AIFEMaster$is_configured()`
- `AIFEMaster$is_trained()`

- `AIFEMaster$get_private()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_all_fields()`
- `AIFEMaster$get_model_config()`
- `AIFEMaster$clone()`

**Method** `get_model_info()`: Method for requesting the model information.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_model_info()
```

*Returns:* list of all relevant model information.

**Method** `set_publication_info()`: Method for setting publication information of the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$set_publication_info(authors, citation, url = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

authors List of authors.

citation Free text citation.

url URL of a corresponding homepage.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used for setting the private members for publication information.

**Method** `get_publication_info()`: Method for requesting the bibliographic information of the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_publication_info()
```

*Returns:* list with all saved bibliographic information.

**Method** `set_model_license()`: Method for setting the license of the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$set_model_license(license = "CC BY")
```

*Arguments:*

license string containing the abbreviation of the license or the license text.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used for setting the private member for the software license of the model.

**Method** `get_model_license()`: Method for getting the license of the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_model_license()
```

*Arguments:*

license string containing the abbreviation of the license or the license text.

*Returns:* string representing the license for the model.

**Method** `set_documentation_license()`: Method for setting the license of the model's documentation.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$set_documentation_license(license = "CC BY")
```

*Arguments:*

license string containing the abbreviation of the license or the license text.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used for setting the private member for the documentation license of the model.

**Method** `get_documentation_license()`: Method for getting the license of the model's documentation.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_documentation_license()
```

*Arguments:*

license string containing the abbreviation of the license or the license text.

*Returns:* Returns the license as a string.

**Method** `set_model_description()`: Method for setting a description of the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$set_model_description(
  eng = NULL,
  native = NULL,
  abstract_eng = NULL,
  abstract_native = NULL,
  keywords_eng = NULL,
  keywords_native = NULL
)
```

*Arguments:*

eng string A text describing the training, its theoretical and empirical background, and output in English.

native string A text describing the training, its theoretical and empirical background, and output in the native language of the model.

abstract\_eng string A text providing a summary of the description in English.

abstract\_native string A text providing a summary of the description in the native language of the model.

keywords\_eng vector of keyword in English.

keywords\_native vector of keyword in the native language of the model.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used for setting the private members for the description of the model.

**Method** `get_model_description()`: Method for requesting the model description.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_model_description()
```

*Returns:* list with the description of the classifier in English and the native language.

**Method** `get_package_versions()`: Method for requesting a summary of the R and python packages' versions used for creating the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_package_versions()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the versions of the relevant R and python packages.

**Method** `get_sustainability_data()`: Method for requesting a summary of tracked energy consumption during training and an estimate of the resulting CO2 equivalents in kg.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_sustainability_data(track_mode = "training")
```

*Arguments:*

`track_mode` string Determines the step to which the data refer. Allowed values: 'training', 'inference'

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the tracked energy consumption, CO2 equivalents in kg, information on the tracker used, and technical information on the training infrastructure.

**Method** `get_ml_framework()`: Method for requesting the machine learning framework used for the model.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_ml_framework()
```

*Returns:* Returns a string describing the machine learning framework used for the classifier.

**Method** `is_configured()`: Method for checking if the model was successfully configured. An object can only be used if this value is TRUE.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$is_configured()
```

*Returns:* bool TRUE if the model is fully configured. FALSE if not.

**Method** `is_trained()`: Check if the [TEFeatureExtractor](#) is trained.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$is_trained()
```

*Returns:* Returns TRUE if the object is trained and FALSE if not.

**Method** `get_private()`: Method for requesting all private fields and methods. Used for loading and updating an object.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_private()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list with all private fields and methods.

**Method** `get_all_fields()`: Return all fields.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_all_fields()
```

*Returns:* Method returns a list containing all public and private fields of the object.

**Method** `get_model_config()`: Method for requesting the model configuration.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$get_model_config()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list with all configuration parameters used during configuration.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
AIFEMaster$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEMBaseModel](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

auto\_n\_cores

*Number of cores for multiple tasks*

---

### Description

Function for getting the number of cores that should be used for parallel processing of tasks. The number of cores is set to 75 % of the available cores. If the environment variable CI is set to "true" or if the process is running on cran 2 is returned.

### Usage

```
auto_n_cores()
```

### Value

Returns int as the number of cores.

### See Also

Other Utils Developers: [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

 BaseModelBert

*BERT-Transformer*


---

### Description

Represents models based on BERT.

### Value

Does return a new object of this class.

### Super classes

`aifeducation::AIFEMaster` -> `aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel` -> `aifeducation::BaseModelCore`  
-> `BaseModelBert`

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- `BaseModelBert$configure()`
- `BaseModelBert$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelBert$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  num_hidden_layers = 12L,
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  hidden_act = "GELU",
  hidden_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  attention_probs_dropout_prob = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

`tokenizer` `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

`max_position_embeddings` `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model.  
Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

`hidden_size` `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

`num_hidden_layers` `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`num_attention_heads` `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`intermediate_size` `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`hidden_act` `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'  
`hidden_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`attention_probs_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelBert$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

Devlin, J., Chang, M.-W., Lee, K., & Toutanova, K. (2019). BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding. In J. Burstein, C. Doran, & T. Solorio (Eds.), Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North (pp. 4171–4186). Association for Computational Linguistics. doi:10.18653/v1/N191423

## See Also

Other Base Model: [BaseModelDebertaV2](#), [BaseModelFunnel](#), [BaseModelMPNet](#), [BaseModelModernBert](#), [BaseModelRoberta](#)

---

BaseModelCore

*Abstract class for all BaseModels*

---

## Description

This class contains all methods shared by all BaseModels.

## Value

Does return a new object of this class.

## Super classes

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> BaseModelCore

**Public fields**

Tokenizer ('TokenizerBase')  
Objects of class TokenizerBase.

**Methods****Public methods:**

- `BaseModelCore$create_from_hf()`
- `BaseModelCore$train()`
- `BaseModelCore$count_parameter()`
- `BaseModelCore$plot_training_history()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_special_tokens()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_tokenizer_statistics()`
- `BaseModelCore$fill_mask()`
- `BaseModelCore$save()`
- `BaseModelCore$load_from_disk()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_model()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_model_type()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_final_size()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_n_layers()`
- `BaseModelCore$get_flops_estimates()`
- `BaseModelCore$set_publication_info()`
- `BaseModelCore$estimate_sustainability_inference_fill_mask()`
- `BaseModelCore$calc_flops_architecture_based()`
- `BaseModelCore$clone()`

**Method** `create_from_hf()`: Creates BaseModel from a pretrained model

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$create_from_hf(model_dir = NULL, tokenizer_dir = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_dir` Path where the model is stored.

`tokenizer_dir` string Path to the directory where the tokenizer is saved. Allowed values:  
any

*Returns:* Does return a new object of this class.

**Method** `train()`: Trains a BaseModel

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$train(
  text_dataset,
  p_mask = 0.15,
  whole_word = TRUE,
  val_size = 0.1,
  n_epoch = 1L,
  batch_size = 12L,
```

```

max_sequence_length = 250L,
full_sequences_only = FALSE,
min_seq_len = 50L,
learning_rate = 0.003,
sustain_track = FALSE,
sustain_iso_code = NULL,
sustain_region = NULL,
sustain_interval = 15L,
sustain_log_level = "warning",
trace = TRUE,
pytorch_trace = 1L,
log_dir = NULL,
log_write_interval = 2L
)

```

**Arguments:**

`text_dataset` LargeDataSetForText [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

`p_mask` double Ratio that determines the number of tokens used for masking. Allowed values:  $0.05 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`whole_word` bool \* TRUE: whole word masking should be applied. Only relevant if a WordPieceTokenizer is used.

- FALSE: token masking is used.

`val_size` double between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`n_epoch` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`max_sequence_length` int Maximal number of tokens for every sequence. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x$

`full_sequences_only` bool TRUE for using only chunks with a sequence length equal to `chunk_size`.

`min_seq_len` int Only relevant if `full_sequences_only = FALSE`. Value determines the minimal sequence length included in training process. Allowed values:  $10 \leq x$

`learning_rate` double Initial learning rate for the training. Sets the maximal learning rate. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library 'codecarbon'.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.  
`pytorch_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from pytorch on the console. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 1$   
`log_dir` string Path to the directory where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL. Allowed values: any  
`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not NULL. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `count_parameter()`: Method for counting the trainable parameters of a model.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$count_parameter()
```

*Returns:* Returns the number of trainable parameters of the model.

**Method** `plot_training_history()`: Method for requesting a plot of the training history. This method requires the R package 'ggplot2' to work.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$plot_training_history(
  x_min = NULL,
  x_max = NULL,
  y_min = NULL,
  y_max = NULL,
  ind_best_model = TRUE,
  text_size = 10L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`x_min` int Minimal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values:  $x$

`x_max` int Maximal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values:  $x$

`y_min` int Minimal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values:  $x$

`y_max` int Maximal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values:  $x$

`ind_best_model` bool If TRUE the plot indicates the best states of the model according to the chosen measure.

`text_size` int Size of text elements. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing the training process.

**Method** `get_special_tokens()`: Method for receiving the special tokens of the model

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_special_tokens()
```

*Returns:* Returns a matrix containing the special tokens in the rows and their type, token, and id in the columns.

**Method** `get_tokenizer_statistics()`: Tokenizer statistics

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_tokenizer_statistics()
```

*Returns:* Returns a `data.frame` containing the tokenizer's statistics.

**Method** `fill_mask()`: Method for calculating tokens behind mask tokens.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$fill_mask(masked_text, n_solutions = 5L)
```

*Arguments:*

`masked_text` `string` Text with mask tokens. Allowed values: any

`n_solutions` `int` Number of solutions the model should predict. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

*Returns:* Returns a `list` containing a `data.frame` for every mask. The `data.frame` contains the solutions in the rows and reports the score, token id, and token string in the columns.

**Method** `save()`: Method for saving a model on disk.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$save(dir_path, folder_name)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where to save the object.

`folder_name` `string` Name of the folder where the model should be saved. Allowed values: any

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It is used to save an object on disk.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: Loads an object from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the object set is stored.

*Returns:* Function does nothin return. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `get_model()`: Get 'PyTorch' model

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_model()
```

*Returns:* Returns the underlying 'PyTorch' model.

**Method** `get_model_type()`: Type of the underlying model.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_model_type()
```

*Returns:* Returns a `string` describing the model's architecture.

**Method** `get_final_size()`: Size of the final layer.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_final_size()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of dimensions of the last hidden layer.

**Method** `get_n_layers()`: Number of layers.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_n_layers()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of layers available for embedding.

**Method** `get_flops_estimates()`: Flop estimates

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$get_flops_estimates()
```

*Returns:* Returns a data.frame containing statistics about the flops.

**Method** `set_publication_info()`: Method for setting the bibliographic information of the model.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$set_publication_info(type, authors, citation, url = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

`type` string Type of information which should be changed/added. developer, and modifier are possible.

`authors` List of people.

`citation` string Citation in free text.

`url` string Corresponding URL if applicable.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used to set the private members for publication information of the model.

**Method** `estimate_sustainability_inference_fill_mask()`: Calculates the energy consumption for inference of the given task.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$estimate_sustainability_inference_fill_mask(
  text_dataset = NULL,
  n_samples = NULL,
  sustain_iso_code = NULL,
  sustain_region = NULL,
  sustain_interval = 15L,
  sustain_log_level = "warning",
  trace = TRUE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_dataset` LargeDataSetForText [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

`n_samples` int Number of samples. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

*Returns:* Returns nothing. Method saves the statistics internally. The statistics can be accessed with the method `get_sustainability_data("inference")`

**Method** `calc_flops_architecture_based()`: Calculates FLOPS based on model's architecture.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$calc_flops_architecture_based(batch_size, n_batches, n_epoch)
```

*Arguments:*

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

`n_batches` int Number of batches. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

`n_epoch` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

*Returns:* Returns a data.frame storing the estimates.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelCore$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

BaseModelDebertaV2      *DeBERTa V2*

---

## Description

Represents models based on DeBERTa version 2.

## Value

Does return a new object of this class.

**Super classes**

aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::BaseModelCore  
-> BaseModelDebertaV2

**Methods****Public methods:**

- `BaseModelDebertaV2$configure()`
- `BaseModelDebertaV2$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelDebertaV2$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  num_hidden_layers = 12L,
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  hidden_act = "GELU",
  hidden_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  attention_probs_dropout_prob = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

`tokenizer` `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

`max_position_embeddings` `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model.  
Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

`hidden_size` `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

`num_hidden_layers` `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`num_attention_heads` `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer.  
Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`intermediate_size` `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`hidden_act` `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'

`hidden_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`attention_probs_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelDebertaV2$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

deep Whether to make a deep clone.

**References**

He, P., Liu, X., Gao, J. & Chen, W. (2020). DeBERTa: Decoding-enhanced BERT with Disentangled Attention. doi:10.48550/arXiv.2006.03654

**See Also**

Other Base Model: [BaseModelBert](#), [BaseModelFunnel](#), [BaseModelMPNet](#), [BaseModelModernBert](#), [BaseModelRoberta](#)

---

BaseModelFunnel	<i>Funnel transformer</i>
-----------------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

Represents models based on the Funnel-Transformer.

**Value**

Does return a new object of this class.

**Super classes**

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::BaseModelCore
-> BaseModelFunnel
```

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [BaseModelFunnel\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelFunnel\\$get\\_n\\_layers\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelFunnel\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.

*Usage:*

```

BaseModelFunnel$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  block_sizes = c(4L, 4L, 4L),
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  num_decoder_layers = 2L,
  d_head = 64L,
  funnel_pooling_type = "Mean",
  hidden_act = "GELU",
  hidden_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  attention_probs_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  activation_dropout = 0
)

```

*Arguments:*

`tokenizer` `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

`max_position_embeddings` `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model. Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

`hidden_size` `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

`block_sizes` `vector` vector of `int` determining the number and sizes of each block.

`num_attention_heads` `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 12$

`intermediate_size` `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 3072$

`num_decoder_layers` `int` Number of decoding layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 6$

`d_head` `int` Number of neurons of the final layer. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 64$

`funnel_pooling_type` `string` Method for pooling over the sequence length. Allowed values: 'Mean', 'Max'

`hidden_act` `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'

`hidden_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`attention_probs_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`activation_dropout` `double` Dropout probability between the layers of the feed-forward blocks. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`num_hidden_layers` `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `get_n_layers()`: Number of layers.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelFunnel$get_n_layers()
```

*Returns:* Returns an `int` describing the number of layers available for embedding.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelFunnel$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

Dai, Z., Lai, G., Yang, Y. & Le, Q. V. (2020). Funnel-Transformer: Filtering out Sequential Redundancy for Efficient Language Processing. [doi:10.48550/arXiv.2006.03236](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2006.03236)

## See Also

Other Base Model: [BaseModelBert](#), [BaseModelDebertaV2](#), [BaseModelMPNet](#), [BaseModelModernBert](#), [BaseModelRoberta](#)

---

BaseModelModernBert    *ModernBert*

---

## Description

Represents models based on Modern Bert.

## Value

Does return a new object of this class.

## Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::BaseModelCore
-> BaseModelModernBert
```

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [BaseModelModernBert\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelModernBert\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.
- `hidden_size/num_attention_heads` must be a multiple of 2.
- `global_attn_every_n_layers` is equal or smaller as `num_hidden_layers`.

*Usage:*

```

BaseModelModernBert$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  num_hidden_layers = 12L,
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  global_attn_every_n_layers = 3L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  hidden_activation = "GELU",
  embedding_dropout = 0.1,
  mlp_dropout = 0.1,
  attention_dropout = 0.1
)

```

*Arguments:*

`tokenizer` `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

`max_position_embeddings` `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model. Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

`hidden_size` `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

`num_hidden_layers` `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`num_attention_heads` `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`global_attn_every_n_layers` `int` Number determining to use a global attention every x-th layer. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x \leq 36$

`intermediate_size` `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`hidden_activation` `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'

`embedding_dropout` `double` Dropout chance for the embeddings. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`mlp_dropout` `double` Dropout rate for the mlp layer. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`attention_dropout` `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelModernBert$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

Devlin, J., Chang, M.-W., Lee, K., & Toutanova, K. (2019). BERT: Pre-training of Deep Bidirectional Transformers for Language Understanding. In J. Burstein, C. Doran, & T. Solorio (Eds.),

Proceedings of the 2019 Conference of the North (pp. 4171–4186). Association for Computational Linguistics. doi:10.18653/v1/N191423

### See Also

Other Base Model: [BaseModelBert](#), [BaseModelDebertaV2](#), [BaseModelFunnel](#), [BaseModelMPNet](#), [BaseModelRoberta](#)

---

BaseModelMPNet

*MPNet*

---

### Description

Represents models based on MPNet.

### Value

Does return a new object of this class.

### Super classes

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [aifeducation::BaseModelCore](#)  
-> [BaseModelMPNet](#)

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- [BaseModelMPNet\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelMPNet\\$train\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelMPNet\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelMPNet$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  num_hidden_layers = 12L,
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  hidden_act = "GELU",
  hidden_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  attention_probs_dropout_prob = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

tokenizer `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

max\_position\_embeddings `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model.  
Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

hidden\_size `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

num\_hidden\_layers `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

num\_attention\_heads `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer.  
Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

intermediate\_size `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

hidden\_act `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'

hidden\_dropout\_prob `double` Ratio of dropout. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

attention\_probs\_dropout\_prob `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `train()`: Trains a `BaseModel`

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelMPNet$train(
  text_dataset,
  p_mask = 0.15,
  p_perm = 0.15,
  whole_word = TRUE,
  val_size = 0.1,
  n_epoch = 1L,
  batch_size = 12L,
  max_sequence_length = 250L,
  full_sequences_only = FALSE,
  min_seq_len = 50L,
  learning_rate = 0.003,
  sustain_track = FALSE,
  sustain_iso_code = NULL,
  sustain_region = NULL,
  sustain_interval = 15L,
  sustain_log_level = "warning",
  trace = TRUE,
  pytorch_trace = 1L,
  log_dir = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 2L
)
```

*Arguments:*

text\_dataset `LargeDataSetForText` [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

`p_mask` double Ratio that determines the number of tokens used for masking. Allowed values:  $0.05 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`p_perm` double Ratio that determines the number of tokens used for permutation. Allowed values:  $0.05 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`whole_word` bool \* TRUE: whole word masking should be applied. Only relevant if a `WordPieceTokenizer` is used.

- FALSE: token masking is used.

`val_size` double between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`n_epoch` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`max_sequence_length` int Maximal number of tokens for every sequence. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x$

`full_sequences_only` bool TRUE for using only chunks with a sequence length equal to `chunk_size`.

`min_seq_len` int Only relevant if `full_sequences_only = FALSE`. Value determines the minimal sequence length included in training process. Allowed values:  $10 \leq x$

`learning_rate` double Initial learning rate for the training. Sets the maximal learning rate. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library `'codecarbon'`.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of `codecarbon` for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: `'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'`

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`pytorch_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from `pytorch` on the console. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

`log_dir` string Path to the directory where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to `NULL`. Allowed values: any

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not `NULL`. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelMPNet$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**References**

Song, K., Tan, X., Qin, T., Lu, J. & Liu, T.-Y. (2020). MPNet: Masked and Permuted Pre-training for Language Understanding. doi:10.48550/arXiv.2004.09297

**See Also**

Other Base Model: [BaseModelBert](#), [BaseModelDebertaV2](#), [BaseModelFunnel](#), [BaseModelModernBert](#), [BaseModelRoberta](#)

---

BaseModelRoberta	<i>RoBERTa</i>
------------------	----------------

---

**Description**

Represents models based on RoBERTa.

**Value**

Does return a new object of this class.

**Super classes**

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [aifeducation::BaseModelCore](#)  
-> [BaseModelRoberta](#)

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [BaseModelRoberta\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [BaseModelRoberta\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class. Please ensure that your chosen configuration comply with the following guidelines:

- `hidden_size` is a multiple of `num_attention_heads`.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelRoberta$configure(
  tokenizer,
  max_position_embeddings = 512L,
  hidden_size = 768L,
  num_hidden_layers = 12L,
  num_attention_heads = 12L,
  intermediate_size = 3072L,
  hidden_act = "GELU",
  hidden_dropout_prob = 0.1,
  attention_probs_dropout_prob = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

`tokenizer` `TokenizerBase` `Tokenizer` for the model.

`max_position_embeddings` `int` Number of maximum position embeddings. This parameter also determines the maximum length of a sequence which can be processed with the model.  
Allowed values:  $10 \leq x \leq 4048$

`hidden_size` `int` Number of neurons in each layer. This parameter determines the dimensionality of the resulting text embedding. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq 2048$

`num_hidden_layers` `int` Number of hidden layers. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`num_attention_heads` `int` determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer.  
Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`intermediate_size` `int` determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`hidden_act` `string` Name of the activation function. Allowed values: 'GELU', 'relu', 'silu', 'gelu\_new'

`hidden_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`attention_probs_dropout_prob` `double` Ratio of dropout for attention probabilities. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
BaseModelRoberta$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**References**

Liu, Y., Ott, M., Goyal, N., Du, J., Joshi, M., Chen, D., Levy, O., Lewis, M., Zettlemoyer, L., & Stoyanov, V. (2019). RoBERTa: A Robustly Optimized BERT Pretraining Approach. [doi:10.48550/arXiv.1907.11692](https://arxiv.org/abs/1907.11692)

**See Also**

Other Base Model: [BaseModelBert](#), [BaseModelDebertaV2](#), [BaseModelFunnel](#), [BaseModelMPNet](#), [BaseModelModernBert](#)

---

BaseModelsIndex

*List of all available BaseModels*

---

**Description**

Named list containing all BaseModels as a string.

**Usage**

```
BaseModelsIndex
```

**Format**

An object of class list of length 6.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

build\_documentation\_for\_model

*Generate documentation for a classifier class*

---

**Description**

Function for generating the documentation of a model.

**Usage**

```
build_documentation_for_model(
  model_name,
  cls_type = NULL,
  core_type = NULL,
  input_type = "text_embeddings"
)
```

**Arguments**

model_name	string Name of the model.
cls_type	string Type of classification
core_type	string Name of the core type.
input_type	bool Name of the input type necessary for training and predicting.

**Value**

Returns a string containing the description written in rmarkdown.

**Note**

Function is designed to be used with roxygen2 in the regular documentation.

**See Also**

Other Utils Documentation: [build\\_layer\\_stack\\_documentation\\_for\\_vignette\(\)](#), [get\\_desc\\_for\\_core\\_model\\_architecture\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_cls\\_type\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_core\\_models\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_input\\_types\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_documentation\(\)](#), [get\\_parameter\\_documentation\(\)](#)

---

`build_layer_stack_documentation_for_vignette`*Generate documentation of all layers for an vignette or article*

---

**Description**

Function for generating the whole documentation for an article used on the package's home page.

**Usage**

```
build_layer_stack_documentation_for_vignette()
```

**Value**

Returns a string containing the description written in rmarkdown.

**Note**

Function is designed to be used with inline r code in rmarkdown vignettes/articles.

**See Also**

Other Utils Documentation: [build\\_documentation\\_for\\_model\(\)](#), [get\\_desc\\_for\\_core\\_model\\_architecture\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_cls\\_type\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_core\\_models\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_input\\_types\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_documentation\(\)](#), [get\\_parameter\\_documentation\(\)](#)

---

`calc_standard_classification_measures`*Calculate recall, precision, and f1-scores*

---

**Description**

Function for calculating recall, precision, and f1-scores.

**Usage**

```
calc_standard_classification_measures(true_values, predicted_values)
```

**Arguments**

`true_values` factor containing the true labels/categories.

`predicted_values`

factor containing the predicted labels/categories.

**Value**

Returns a matrix which contains the cases categories in the rows and the measures (precision, recall, f1) in the columns.

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

---

calc\_tokenizer\_statistics

*Estimate tokenizer statistics*

---

**Description**

Function for estimating the tokenizer statistics described by Kaya & Tantuğ (2024).

**Usage**

```
calc_tokenizer_statistics(
  dataset,
  step = "creation",
  statistics_max_tokens_length = 512L
)
```

**Arguments**

dataset	Object of class <code>datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset</code> . The data set must contain a column "length" containing the number of tokens for every sequence and a column "word_ids" containing the word ids within every sequence.
step	string indicating to which step the statistics belong. Recommended values are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"creation" for the creation of the tokenizer.</li> <li>"initial_training" for the first training of the transformer.</li> <li>"fine_tuning" for all following trainings of the transformer.</li> <li>"training" for a training run of the transformer.</li> </ul>
statistics_max_tokens_length	int Maximum sequence length for calculating the statistics. Allowed values: $20 \leq x \leq 8192$

**Value**

Returns a list with the following entries:

- `n_sequences`: Number of sequences
- `n_words`: Number for words in whole corpus
- `n_tokens`: Number of tokens in the whole corpus

- $\mu_t$ :  $\text{eqn}(n_{\text{tokens}}/n_{\text{sequences}})$
- $\mu_w$ :  $\text{eqn}(n_{\text{words}}/n_{\text{sequences}})$
- $\mu_g$ :  $\text{eqn}(n_{\text{tokens}}/n_{\text{words}})$

## References

Kaya, Y. B., & Tantıđ, A. C. (2024). Effect of tokenization granularity for Turkish large language models. *Intelligent Systems with Applications*, 21, 200335. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iswa.2024.200335>

---

cat_message	<i>Print message (cat())</i>
-------------	------------------------------

---

## Description

Prints a message msg if trace parameter is TRUE with current date with cat() function.

## Usage

```
cat_message(msg, trace)
```

## Arguments

msg	string Message that should be printed.
trace	bool Silent printing (FALSE) or not (TRUE).

## Value

This function returns nothing.

## See Also

Other Utils Log Developers: [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

check\_adjust\_n\_samples\_on\_CI

*Set sample size for argument combinations*

---

### Description

Depending on the test environment, the function adjusts the number of samples. For continuous integration, it is limited to a random sample of combinations. The same applies if CUDA is unavailable.

### Usage

```
check_adjust_n_samples_on_CI(n_samples_requested, n_CI = 50L)
```

### Arguments

n_samples_requested	int	Number of samples if the test do not run on continuous integration.
n_CI	int	Number of samples if the test run on continuous integration.

### Value

Returns an int depending on the test environment.

### See Also

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifiers\(\)](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

check\_aif\_py\_modules *Check if all necessary python modules are available*

---

### Description

This function checks if all python modules necessary for the package 'aifeducation' to work are available.

### Usage

```
check_aif_py_modules(trace = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

trace	bool	TRUE if a list with all modules and their availability should be printed to the console.
-------	------	--

**Value**

The function prints a table with all relevant packages and shows which modules are available or unavailable.

If all relevant modules are available, the functions returns TRUE. In all other cases it returns FALSE

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

check_all_args	<i>Check arguments automatically</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function performs checks for every provided argument. It can only check arguments that are defined in the central parameter dictionary. See [get\\_param\\_dict](#) for more details.

**Usage**

```
check_all_args(args)
```

**Arguments**

args            Named list containing the arguments and their values.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It raises an error the arguments are not valid.

**See Also**

Other Utils Checks Developers: [check\\_class\\_and\\_type\(\)](#)

---

check\_class\_and\_type *Check class and type*

---

### Description

Function for checking if an object is of a specific type or class.

### Usage

```
check_class_and_type(  
  object,  
  object_name = NULL,  
  type_classes = "bool",  
  allow_NULL = FALSE,  
  min = NULL,  
  max = NULL,  
  allowed_values = NULL  
)
```

### Arguments

object	Any R object.
object_name	string Name of the object. This is helpful for debugging.
type_classes	vector of strings containing the type or classes which the object should belong to.
allow_NULL	bool If TRUE allow the object to be NULL.
min	double or int Minimal value for the object.
max	double or int Maximal value for the object.
allowed_values	vector of strings determining the allowed values. If all strings are allowed set this argument to NULL.

### Value

Function does nothing return. It raises an error if the object is not of the specified type.

### Note

parameter min, max, and allowed\_values do not apply if type\_classes is a class.  
allowed\_values does only apply if type\_classes is string.

### See Also

Other Utils Checks Developers: [check\\_all\\_args\(\)](#)

---

class\_vector\_to\_py\_dataset

*Convert class vector to arrow data set*


---

### Description

Function converts a vector of class indices into an arrow data set.

### Usage

```
class_vector_to_py_dataset(vector)
```

### Arguments

vector                    vector of class indices.

### Value

Returns a data set of class datasets.arrow\_dataset.Dataset containing the class indices.

### See Also

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_path\(\)](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings

*Abstract class for all classifiers that use numerical representations of texts instead of words.*


---

### Description

Base class for classifiers relying on [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) generated with a [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

### Value

A new object of this class.

**Super classes**

`aifeducation::AIFEMaster` -> `aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel` -> `aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings`  
 -> `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings`

**Public fields**

`feature_extractor` ('list()')

List for storing information and objects about the `feature_extractor`.

`reliability` ('list()')

List for storing central reliability measures of the last training.

- `reliability$test_metric`: Array containing the reliability measures for the test data for every fold and step (in case of pseudo-labeling).
- `reliability$test_metric_mean`: Array containing the reliability measures for the test data. The values represent the mean values for every fold.
- `reliability$raw_iota_objects`: List containing all `iota_object` generated with the package `iotarelr` for every fold at the end of the last training for the test data.
- `reliability$raw_iota_objects$iota_objects_end`: List of objects with class `iotarelr_iota2` containing the estimated `iota` reliability of the second generation for the final model for every fold for the test data.
- `reliability$raw_iota_objects$iota_objects_end_free`: List of objects with class `iotarelr_iota2` containing the estimated `iota` reliability of the second generation for the final model for every fold for the test data. Please note that the model is estimated without forcing the Assignment Error Matrix to be in line with the assumption of weak superiority.
- `reliability$iota_object_end`: Object of class `iotarelr_iota2` as a mean of the individual objects for every fold for the test data.
- `reliability$iota_object_end_free`: Object of class `iotarelr_iota2` as a mean of the individual objects for every fold. Please note that the model is estimated without forcing the Assignment Error Matrix to be in line with the assumption of weak superiority.
- `reliability$standard_measures_end`: Object of class `list` containing the final measures for precision, recall, and `f1` for every fold.
- `reliability$standard_measures_mean`: matrix containing the mean measures for precision, recall, and `f1`.

**Methods****Public methods:**

- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$predict()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$check_embedding_model()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$check_feature_extractor_object_type()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$requires_compression()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$save()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$load_from_disk()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$adjust_target_levels()`

- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$plot_training_history()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$plot_coding_stream()`
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$clone()`

**Method** `predict()`: Method for predicting new data with a trained neural net.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$predict(
  newdata,
  batch_size = 32L,
  ml_trace = 1L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`newdata` Object of class `TextEmbeddingModel` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` for which predictions should be made. In addition, this method allows to use objects of class `array` and `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`. However, these should be used only by developers.

`batch_size` `int` Size of batches.

`ml_trace` `int` `ml_trace=0` does not print any information on the process from the machine learning framework.

*Returns:* Returns a `data.frame` containing the predictions and the probabilities of the different labels for each case.

**Method** `check_embedding_model()`: Method for checking if the provided text embeddings are created with the same `TextEmbeddingModel` as the classifier.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$check_embedding_model(
  text_embeddings,
  require_compressed = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_embeddings` Object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings`.

`require_compressed` `TRUE` if a compressed version of the embeddings are necessary. Compressed embeddings are created by an object of class `TEFeatureExtractor`.

*Returns:* `TRUE` if the underlying `TextEmbeddingModel` is the same. `FALSE` if the models differ.

**Method** `check_feature_extractor_object_type()`: Method for checking an object of class `TEFeatureExtractor`.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$check_feature_extractor_object_type(
  feature_extractor
)
```

*Arguments:*

`feature_extractor` Object of class `TEFeatureExtractor`

*Returns:* This method does nothing returns. It raises an error if

- the object is NULL
- the object does not rely on the same machine learning framework as the classifier
- the object is not trained.

**Method** `requires_compression()`: Method for checking if provided text embeddings must be compressed via a [TEFeatureExtractor](#) before processing.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$requires_compression(text_embeddings)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_embeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#), [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#), array or `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`.

*Returns:* Return TRUE if a compression is necessary and FALSE if not.

**Method** `save()`: Method for saving a model.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$save(dir_path, folder_name)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` string Path of the directory where the model should be saved.

`folder_name` string Name of the folder that should be created within the directory.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It saves the model to disk.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: loads an object from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the object set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `adjust_target_levels()`: Method transforms the levels of a factor into numbers corresponding to the models definition.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$adjust_target_levels(data_targets)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_targets` factor containing the labels for cases stored in embeddings. Factor must be named and has to use the same names as used in in the embeddings.

*Returns:* Method returns a factor containing the numerical representation of categories/classes.

**Method** `plot_training_history()`: Method for requesting a plot of the training history. This method requires the R package 'ggplot2' to work.

*Usage:*

```

ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$plot_training_history(
  final_training = FALSE,
  pl_step = NULL,
  measure = "loss",
  ind_best_model = TRUE,
  ind_selected_model = TRUE,
  x_min = NULL,
  x_max = NULL,
  y_min = NULL,
  y_max = NULL,
  add_min_max = TRUE,
  text_size = 10L
)

```

*Arguments:*

`final_training` *bool* If FALSE the values of the performance estimation are used. If TRUE only the epochs of the final training are used.

`pl_step` *int* Number of the step during pseudo labeling to plot. Only relevant if the model was trained with active pseudo labeling.

`measure` *string* Measure to plot. Allowed values:

- "avg\_iota" = Average Iota
- "loss" = Loss
- "accuracy" = Accuracy
- "balanced\_accuracy" = Balanced Accuracy

`ind_best_model` *bool* If TRUE the plot indicates the best states of the model according to the chosen measure.

`ind_selected_model` *bool* If TRUE the plot indicates the states of the model which are used after training. These are the final states of the fold or the final state of the last training loop.

`x_min` *int* Minimal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`x_max` *int* Maximal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`y_min` *int* Minimal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`y_max` *int* Maximal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`add_min_max` *bool* If TRUE the minimal and maximal values during performance estimation are part of the plot. If FALSE only the mean values are shown. Parameter is ignored if `final_training=TRUE`.

`text_size` *int* Size of text elements. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing the training process.

**Method** `plot_coding_stream()`: Method for requesting a plot the coding stream. The plot shows how the cases of different categories/classes are assigned to a the available classes/categories. The visualization is helpful for analyzing the consequences of coding errors.

*Usage:*

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$plot_coding_stream(
  label_categories_size = 3L,
  key_size = 0.5,
  text_size = 10L
)
```

**Arguments:**

`label_categories_size` double determining the size of the label for each true and assigned category within the plot.

`key_size` double determining the size of the legend.

`text_size` double determining the size of the text within the legend.

**Returns:** Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing the training process.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

**Usage:**

```
ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

**Arguments:**

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**See Also**

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegularization](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

clean\_pytorch\_log\_transformers

*Clean pytorch log of transformers*

---

**Description**

Function for preparing and cleaning the log created by an object of class `Trainer` from the python library 'transformer's.

**Usage**

```
clean_pytorch_log_transformers(log)
```

**Arguments**

`log` data.frame containing the log.

**Value**

Returns a data.frame containing `epochs`, `loss`, and `val_loss`.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

cohens\_kappa

*Calculate Cohen's Kappa*

---

**Description**

This function calculates different version of Cohen's Kappa.

**Usage**

```
cohens_kappa(rater_one, rater_two)
```

**Arguments**

rater\_one      factor rating of the first coder.  
rater\_two      factor ratings of the second coder.

**Value**

Returns a list containing the results for Cohen' Kappa if no weights are applied (`kappa_unweighted`), if weights are applied and the weights increase linear (`kappa_linear`), and if weights are applied and the weights increase quadratic (`kappa_squared`).

**References**

Cohen, J (1968). Weighted kappa: Nominal scale agreement with provision for scaled disagreement or partial credit. *Psychological Bulletin*, 70(4), 213–220. doi:[10.1037/h0026256](#)

Cohen, J (1960). A Coefficient of Agreement for Nominal Scales. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 20(1), 37–46. doi:[10.1177/001316446002000104](#)

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

---

create_dir	<i>Create directory if not exists</i>
------------	---------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Check whether the passed `dir_path` directory exists. If not, creates a new directory and prints a `msg` message if `trace` is `TRUE`.

**Usage**

```
create_dir(dir_path, trace, msg = "Creating Directory", msg_fun = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>dir_path</code>	string A new directory path that should be created.
<code>trace</code>	bool Whether a <code>msg</code> message should be printed.
<code>msg</code>	string A message that should be printed if <code>trace</code> is <code>TRUE</code> .
<code>msg_fun</code>	func Function used for printing the message.

**Value**

`TRUE` or `FALSE` depending on whether the shiny app is active.

**See Also**

Other Utils File Management Developers: [get\\_file\\_extension\(\)](#)

---

create_object	<i>Create object#'</i>
---------------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Support function for creating objects.

**Usage**

```
create_object(class)
```

**Arguments**

<code>class</code>	string Name of the class to be created.
--------------------	---

**Value**

Returns an object of the requested class.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

create\_py\_dataset\_cache\_file\_path  
*File path for caching data sets*

---

**Description**

Function creates a valid file path for the argument `cache_file_name` of classes "`datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`" from the python library 'datasets'. The aim of the function is to ensure compatibility between different versions of 'datasets'.

**Usage**

```
create_py_dataset_cache_file_path(file_path)
```

**Arguments**

`file_path`      string file path without file extension.

**Value**

Returns a file path as string.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

create\_synthetic\_units\_from\_matrix  
*Create synthetic units*

---

**Description**

Function for creating synthetic cases in order to balance the data for training with [TEClassifierRegular](#) or [TEClassifierProtoNet](#). This is an auxiliary function for use with [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix](#) to allow parallel computations.

**Usage**

```
create_synthetic_units_from_matrix(
  matrix_form,
  target,
  required_cases,
  k,
  method,
  cat
)
```

**Arguments**

matrix_form	Named matrix containing the text embeddings in matrix form. In most cases this object is taken from <code>EmbeddedText\$embeddings</code> .
target	Named factor containing the labels/categories of the corresponding cases.
required_cases	int Number of cases necessary to fill the gap between the frequency of the class under investigation and the major class.
k	int The number of nearest neighbors during sampling process.
method	vector containing strings of the requested methods for generating new cases. Currently "knnor" from this package is available.
cat	string The category for which new cases should be created.

**Value**

Returns a list which contains the text embeddings of the new synthetic cases as a named `data.frame` and their labels as a named factor.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

data.frame\_to\_py\_dataset

*Convert data.frame to arrow data set*

---

**Description**

Function for converting a `data.frame` into a pyarrow data set.

**Usage**

```
data.frame_to_py_dataset(data_frame)
```

**Arguments**

`data_frame` Object of class `data.frame`.

**Value**

Returns the `data.frame` as a pyarrow data set of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

`DataManagerClassifier` *Data manager for classification tasks*

---

**Description**

Abstract class for managing the data and samples during training a classifier. `DataManagerClassifier` is used with all classifiers based on text embeddings.

**Value**

Objects of this class are used for ensuring the correct data management for training different types of classifiers. They are also used for data augmentation by creating synthetic cases with different techniques.

**Public fields**

`config` ('list')

Field for storing configuration of the [DataManagerClassifier](#).

`state` ('list')

Field for storing the current state of the [DataManagerClassifier](#).

`datasets` ('list')

Field for storing the data sets used during training. All elements of the list are data sets of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`. The following data sets are available:

- `data_labeled`: all cases which have a label.
- `data_unlabeled`: all cases which have no label.
- `data_labeled_synthetic`: all synthetic cases with their corresponding labels.
- `data_labeled_pseudo`: subset of `data_unlabeled` if pseudo labels were estimated by a classifier.

`name_idx` ('named vector')

Field for storing the pairs of indexes and names of every case. The pairs for labeled and unlabeled data are separated.

`samples` ('list')

Field for storing the assignment of every cases to a train, validation or test data set depending on the concrete fold. Only the indexes and not the names are stored. In addition, the list contains the assignment for the final training which excludes a test data set. If the [DataManagerClassifier](#) uses `i` folds the sample for the final training can be requested with `i+1`.

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [DataManagerClassifier\\$new\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_config\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_labeled\\_data\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_unlabeled\\_data\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_samples\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$set\\_state\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_n\\_folds\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_n\\_classes\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_statistics\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$contains\\_unlabeled\\_data\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_dataset\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_val\\_dataset\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$get\\_test\\_dataset\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$create\\_synthetic\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$add\\_replace\\_pseudo\\_data\(\)](#)
- [DataManagerClassifier\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `new()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$new(
  data_embeddings,
  data_targets,
  class_levels,
  folds = 5L,
  val_size = 0.25,
  pad_value = -100L,
  one_hot_encoding = TRUE,
  add_matrix_map = TRUE,
  sc_methods = "knnor",
  sc_min_k = 1L,
  sc_max_k = 10L,
  trace = TRUE,
  n_cores = auto_n_cores()
)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

`data_targets` factor containing the labels for cases stored in embeddings. Factor must be named and has to use the same names as used in in the embeddings.

`class_levels` vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

`folds` int determining the number of cross-fold samples. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`val_size` double between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`pad_value` int Value indicating padding. This value should no be in the range of regular values for computations. Thus it is not recommended to chance this value. Default is -100. Allowed values:  $x \leq -1$

`one_hot_encoding` bool If TRUE all labels are converted to one hot encoding.

`add_matrix_map` bool If TRUE all embeddings are transformed into a two dimensional matrix. The number of rows equals the number of cases. The number of columns equals `times*features`.

`sc_methods` string containing the method for generating synthetic cases. Allowed values: 'knnor'

`sc_min_k` int determining the minimal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sc_max_k` int determining the maximal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`n_cores` int Number of cores which should be used during the calculation of synthetic cases. Only relevant if `use_sc=TRUE`. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

*Returns:* Method returns an initialized object of class [DataManagerClassifier](#).

**Method** `get_config()`: Method for requesting the configuration of the [DataManagerClassifier](#).

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_config()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list storing the configuration of the [DataManagerClassifier](#).

**Method** `get_labeled_data()`: Method for requesting the complete labeled data set.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_labeled_data()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` containing all cases with labels.

**Method** `get_unlabeled_data()`: Method for requesting the complete unlabeled data set.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_unlabeled_data()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` containing all cases without labels.

**Method** `get_samples()`: Method for requesting the assignments to train, validation, and test data sets for every fold and the final training.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_samples()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list storing the assignments to a train, validation, and test data set for every fold. In the case of the sample for the final training the test data set is always empty (NULL).

**Method** `set_state()`: Method for setting the current state of the [DataManagerClassifier](#).

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$set_state(iteration, step = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

`iteration` int determining the current iteration of the training. That is iteration determines the fold to use for training, validation, and testing. If  $i$  is the number of fold  $i+1$  request the sample for the final training. For requesting the sample for the final training iteration can take a string "final".

`step` int determining the step for estimating and using pseudo labels during training. Only relevant if training is requested with pseudo labels.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It is used for setting the internal state of the `DataManager`.

**Method** `get_n_folds()`: Method for requesting the number of folds the [DataManagerClassifier](#) can use with the current data.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_n_folds()
```

*Returns:* Returns the number of folds the [DataManagerClassifier](#) uses.

**Method** `get_n_classes()`: Method for requesting the number of classes.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_n_classes()
```

*Returns:* Returns the number classes.

**Method** `get_statistics()`: Method for requesting descriptive sample statistics.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_statistics()
```

*Returns:* Returns a table describing the absolute frequencies of the labeled and unlabeled data. The rows contain the length of the sequences while the columns contain the labels.

**Method** `contains_unlabeled_data()`: Method for checking if the dataset contains cases without labels.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$contains_unlabeled_data()
```

*Returns:* Returns TRUE if the dataset contains cases without labels. Returns FALSE if all cases have labels.

**Method** `get_dataset()`: Method for requesting a data set for training depending in the current state of the `DataManagerClassifier`.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_dataset(  
  inc_labeled = TRUE,  
  inc_unlabeled = FALSE,  
  inc_synthetic = FALSE,  
  inc_pseudo_data = FALSE  
)
```

*Arguments:*

`inc_labeled` bool If TRUE the data set includes all cases which have labels.

`inc_unlabeled` bool If TRUE the data set includes all cases which have no labels.

`inc_synthetic` bool If TRUE the data set includes all synthetic cases with their corresponding labels.

`inc_pseudo_data` bool If TRUE the data set includes all cases which have pseudo labels.

*Returns:* Returns an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` containing the requested kind of data along with all requested transformations for training. Please note that this method returns a data sets that is designed for training only. The corresponding validation data set is requested with `get_val_dataset` and the corresponding test data set with `get_test_dataset`.

**Method** `get_val_dataset()`: Method for requesting a data set for validation depending in the current state of the `DataManagerClassifier`.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_val_dataset()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` containing the requested kind of data along with all requested transformations for validation. The corresponding data set for training can be requested with `get_dataset` and the corresponding data set for testing with `get_test_dataset`.

**Method** `get_test_dataset()`: Method for requesting a data set for testing depending in the current state of the `DataManagerClassifier`.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$get_test_dataset()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` containing the requested kind of data along with all requested transformations for validation. The corresponding data set for training can be requested with `get_dataset` and the corresponding data set for validation with `get_val_dataset`.

**Method** `create_synthetic()`: Method for generating synthetic data used during training. The process uses all labeled data belonging to the current state of the `DataManagerClassifier`.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$create_synthetic(trace = TRUE, inc_pseudo_data = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`trace` bool If TRUE information on the process are printed to the console.  
`inc_pseudo_data` bool If TRUE data with pseudo labels are used in addition to the labeled data for generating synthetic cases.

*Returns:* This method does nothing return. It generates a new data set for synthetic cases which are stored as an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` in the field `datasets$data_labeled_synthetic`. Please note that a call of this method will override an existing data set in the corresponding field.

**Method** `add_replace_pseudo_data()`: Method for adding data with pseudo labels generated by a classifier

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$add_replace_pseudo_data(inputs, labels)
```

*Arguments:*

`inputs` array or matrix representing the input data.

`labels` factor containing the corresponding pseudo labels.

*Returns:* This method does nothing return. It generates a new data set for synthetic cases which are stored as an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` in the field `datasets$data_labeled_pseudo`. Please note that a call of this method will override an existing data set in the corresponding field.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
DataManagerClassifier$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegularization](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

DataSetsIndex

*List of all available types of data sets*

---

## Description

Named list containing all available types of data sets as a string.

## Usage

```
DataSetsIndex
```

## Format

An object of class `list` of length 3.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

 EmbeddedText

---

*Abstract class for small data sets containing text embeddings*


---

**Description**

Object of class R6 which stores the text embeddings generated by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). The text embeddings are stored within memory/RAM. In the case of a high number of documents the data may not fit into memory/RAM. Thus, please use this object only for a small sample of texts. In general, it is recommended to use an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) which can deal with any number of texts.

**Value**

Returns an object of class [EmbeddedText](#). These objects are used for storing and managing the text embeddings created with objects of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). Objects of class [EmbeddedText](#) serve as input for objects of class [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), and [TEFeatureExtractor](#). The main aim of this class is to provide a structured link between embedding models and classifiers. Since objects of this class save information on the text embedding model that created the text embedding it ensures that only embedding generated with same embedding model are combined. Furthermore, the stored information allows objects to check if embeddings of the correct text embedding model are used for training and predicting.

**Public fields**

`embeddings ('data.frame()')`  
 data.frame containing the text embeddings for all chunks. Documents are in the rows. Embedding dimensions are in the columns.

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [EmbeddedText\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$save\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$is\\_configured\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$get\\_model\\_info\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$get\\_model\\_label\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$get\\_times\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$get\\_features\(\)](#)
- [EmbeddedText\\$get\\_original\\_features\(\)](#)

- `EmbeddedText$get_pad_value()`
- `EmbeddedText$is_compressed()`
- `EmbeddedText$add_feature_extractor_info()`
- `EmbeddedText$get_feature_extractor_info()`
- `EmbeddedText$convert_to_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings()`
- `EmbeddedText$n_rows()`
- `EmbeddedText$get_all_fields()`
- `EmbeddedText$set_package_versions()`
- `EmbeddedText$get_package_versions()`
- `EmbeddedText$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Creates a new object representing text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$configure(
  embeddings,
  model_name = NA,
  model_label = NA,
  model_date = NA,
  model_method = NA,
  model_version = NA,
  model_language = NA,
  param_seq_length = NA,
  param_chunks = NULL,
  param_features = NULL,
  param_overlap = NULL,
  param_emb_layer_min = NULL,
  param_emb_layer_max = NULL,
  param_emb_pool_type = NULL,
  param_aggregation = NULL,
  param_pad_value = -100L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`embeddings` `data.frame` containing the text embeddings.

`model_name` `string` Name of the model that generates this embedding.

`model_label` `string` Label of the model that generates this embedding.

`model_date` `string` Date when the embedding generating model was created.

`model_method` `string` Method of the underlying embedding model.

`model_version` `string` Version of the model that generated this embedding.

`model_language` `string` Language of the model that generated this embedding.

`param_seq_length` `int` Maximum number of tokens that processes the generating model for a chunk.

`param_chunks` `int` Maximum number of chunks which are supported by the generating model.

`param_features` `int` Number of dimensions of the text embeddings.

`param_overlap` `int` Number of tokens that were added at the beginning of the sequence for the next chunk by this model. #'

`param_emb_layer_min` int or string determining the first layer to be included in the creation of embeddings.

`param_emb_layer_max` int or string determining the last layer to be included in the creation of embeddings.

`param_emb_pool_type` string determining the method for pooling the token embeddings within each layer.

`param_aggregation` string Aggregation method of the hidden states. Deprecated. Only included for backward compatibility.

`param_pad_value` int Value indicating padding. This value should no be in the range of regular values for computations. Thus it is not recommended to chance this value. Default is -100. Allowed values:  $x \leq -1$

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) which stores the text embeddings produced by an objects of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

**Method** `save()`: Saves a data set to disk.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$save(dir_path, folder_name, create_dir = TRUE)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where to store the data set.

`folder_name` string Name of the folder for storing the data set.

`create_dir` bool If True the directory will be created if it does not exist.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It write the data set to disk.

**Method** `is_configured()`: Method for checking if the model was successfully configured. An object can only be used if this value is TRUE.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$is_configured()
```

*Returns:* bool TRUE if the model is fully configured. FALSE if not.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: loads an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the data set set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `get_model_info()`: Method for retrieving information about the model that generated this embedding.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_model_info()
```

*Returns:* list contains all saved information about the underlying text embedding model.

**Method** `get_model_label()`: Method for retrieving the label of the model that generated this embedding.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_model_label()
```

*Returns:* string Label of the corresponding text embedding model

**Method** `get_times()`: Number of chunks/times of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_times()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of chunks/times of the text embeddings.

**Method** `get_features()`: Number of actual features/dimensions of the text embeddings. In the case a [feature extractor](#) was used the number of features is smaller as the original number of features. To receive the original number of features (the number of features before applying a [feature extractor](#)) you can use the method `get_original_features` of this class.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_features()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of features/dimensions of the text embeddings.

**Method** `get_original_features()`: Number of original features/dimensions of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_original_features()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of features/dimensions if no [feature extractor](#) is used or before a [feature extractor](#) is applied.

**Method** `get_pad_value()`: Value for indicating padding.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_pad_value()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the value used for padding.

**Method** `is_compressed()`: Checks if the text embedding were reduced by a [feature extractor](#).

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$is_compressed()
```

*Returns:* Returns TRUE if the number of dimensions was reduced by a [feature extractor](#). If not return FALSE.

**Method** `add_feature_extractor_info()`: Method setting information on the [feature extractor](#) that was used to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. This information should only be used if a [feature extractor](#) was applied.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$add_feature_extractor_info(
  model_name,
  model_label = NA,
  features = NA,
  method = NA,
  noise_factor = NA,
  optimizer = NA
)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_name` string Name of the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

`model_label` string Label of the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

`features` int Number of dimension (features) for the **compressed** text embeddings.

`method` string Method that the [TEFeatureExtractor](#) applies for generating the compressed text embeddings.

`noise_factor` double Noise factor of the [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

`optimizer` string Optimizer used during training the [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

*Returns:* Method does nothing return. It sets information on a [feature extractor](#).

**Method** `get_feature_extractor_info()`: Method for receiving information on the [feature extractor](#) that was used to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_feature_extractor_info()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list with information on the [feature extractor](#). If no [feature extractor](#) was used it returns NULL.

**Method** `convert_to_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings()`: Method for converting this object to an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$convert_to_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) which uses memory mapping allowing to work with large data sets.

**Method** `n_rows()`: Number of rows.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$n_rows()
```

*Returns:* Returns the number of rows of the text embeddings which represent the number of cases.

**Method** `get_all_fields()`: Return all fields.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_all_fields()
```

*Returns:* Method returns a list containing all public and private fields of the object.

**Method** `set_package_versions()`: Method for setting the package version for 'aifeduction', 'reticulate', 'torch', and 'numpy' to the currently used versions.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$set_package_versions()
```

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It is used to set the private fields fo package versions.

**Method** `get_package_versions()`: Method for requesting a summary of the R and python packages' versions used for creating the model.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$get_package_versions()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the versions of the relevant R and python packages.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
EmbeddedText$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other Data Management: [LargeDataSetForText](#), [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#)

---

```
extract_column_from_py_dataset
      Extract column
```

---

## Description

Function extracts the content of a column from a python data set in order to allow further operations in R.

## Usage

```
extract_column_from_py_dataset(py_dataset, column_name, format = "R")
```

## Arguments

<code>py_dataset</code>	<code>datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset</code> data set to extract the column from.
<code>column_name</code>	string Name of the column to extract.
<code>format</code>	string Format of the requested data. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "R" returns the data as a R object.</li> <li>• "torch" returns the data as PyTorch tensors.</li> <li>• "numpy" returns the data as numpy array.</li> </ul>

**Value**

Returns a vector, matrix or array for format="R". In all other cases the requested format is returned.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embedding](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

fleiss_kappa	<i>Calculate Fleiss' Kappa</i>
--------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function calculates Fleiss' Kappa.

**Usage**

```
fleiss_kappa(rater_one, rater_two, additional_raters = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

`rater_one` factor rating of the first coder.  
`rater_two` factor ratings of the second coder.  
`additional_raters` list Additional raters with same requirements as `rater_one` and `rater_two`.  
If there are no additional raters set to NULL.

**Value**

Returns the value for Fleiss' Kappa.

**References**

Fleiss, J. L. (1971). Measuring nominal scale agreement among many raters. *Psychological Bulletin*, 76(5), 378–382. doi:10.1037/h0031619

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

---

`generate_args_for_tests`*Generate combinations of arguments*

---

### Description

Function generates a specific number of combinations for a method. These are used for automating tests of objects.

### Usage

```
generate_args_for_tests(  
    object_name,  
    method,  
    var_objects = list(),  
    necessary_objects = list(),  
    var_override = list()  
)
```

### Arguments

<code>object_name</code>	string Name of the object to generate the arguments for.
<code>method</code>	string Name of the method of the object to generate the arguments for.
<code>var_objects</code>	list of other objects which should be combined with the other arguments.
<code>necessary_objects</code>	list of other objects which are part of every combination.
<code>var_override</code>	Named list containing the arguments which should be set to a specific value for all combinations.

### Value

Returns a list with combinations of arguments.

### Note

`var_objects`, `necessary_objects`, and `var_override` the names must exactly match the name of the parameter. Otherwise they are not applied. Names of arguments which are not part a a method are ignored. #'

### See Also

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifier](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

generate\_embeddings      *Generate test embeddings*

---

**Description**

Functions generates a random test embedding that can be used for testing methods and functions. The embeddings have the shape (Batch, Times,Features).

**Usage**

```
generate_embeddings(times, features, seq_len, pad_value)
```

**Arguments**

times	int	Maximal length of a sequence.
features	int	Number of features of the sequence.
seq_len	Numeric vector	containing the length of the given cases. The length of this vector determines the value for 'Batch'. Values must be at least 1 and maximal times.
pad_value	int	Value used to indicate padding.

**Value**

Returns an array with dim (length(seq\_len), times, features).

**Note**

To generate a 'PyTorch' object please use [generate\\_tensors](#).

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifier](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

generate\_id      *Generate ID suffix for objects*

---

**Description**

Function for generating an ID suffix for objects of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), and [TEClassifierProtoNet](#).

**Usage**

```
generate_id(length = 16L)
```

**Arguments**

length            int determining the length of the id suffix.

**Value**

Returns a string of the requested length.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

generate_tensors	<i>Generate test tensors</i>
------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Functions generates a random test tensor that can be used for testing methods and functions based on 'PyTorch'. The tensors have the shape (Batch, Times, Features).

**Usage**

```
generate_tensors(times, features, seq_len, pad_value)
```

**Arguments**

times            int Maximal length of a sequence.  
 features        int Number of features of the sequence.  
 seq\_len        Numeric vector containing the length of the given cases. The length of this vector determines the value for 'Batch'. Values must be at least 1 and maximal times.  
 pad\_value      int Value used to indicate padding.

**Value**

Returns an object of class Tensor from 'PyTorch'.

**Note**

To request a R array please use [generate\\_embeddings](#).

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classification\(\)](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

get_alpha_3_codes	<i>Country Alpha 3 Codes</i>
-------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function for requesting a vector containing the alpha-3 codes for most countries.

**Usage**

```
get_alpha_3_codes()
```

**Value**

Returns a vector containing the alpha-3 codes for most countries.

**See Also**

Other Utils Sustainability Developers: [summarize\\_tracked\\_sustainability\(\)](#)

---

get_batches_index	<i>Assign cases to batches</i>
-------------------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function groups cases into batches.

**Usage**

```
get_batches_index(number_rows, batch_size, zero_based = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

number_rows	int representing the number of cases or rows of a matrix or array.
batch_size	int size of a batch.
zero_based	bool If TRUE the indices of the cases within each batch are zero based. One based if FALSE.

**Value**

Returns a list of batches. Each entry in the list contains a vector of int representing the cases belonging to that batch.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

get_called_args	<i>Called arguments</i>
-----------------	-------------------------

---

**Description**

Function for receiving all arguments that were called by a method or function.

**Usage**

```
get_called_args(n = 1L)
```

**Arguments**

n                   int level of the nested environments where to extract the arguments.

**Value**

Returns a named list of all arguments and their values.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

get_coder_metrics	<i>Calculate reliability measures based on content analysis</i>
-------------------	---

---

**Description**

This function calculates different reliability measures which are based on the empirical research method of content analysis.

**Usage**

```
get_coder_metrics(  
  true_values = NULL,  
  predicted_values = NULL,  
  return_names_only = FALSE  
)
```

**Arguments**

**true\_values** factor containing the true labels/categories.  
**predicted\_values** factor containing the predicted labels/categories.  
**return\_names\_only** bool If TRUE returns only the names of the resulting vector. Use FALSE to request computation of the values.

**Value**

If `return_names_only = FALSE` returns a vector with the following reliability measures:

- **iota\_index**: Iota Index from the Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **min\_iota2**: Minimal Iota from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **avg\_iota2**: Average Iota from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **max\_iota2**: Maximum Iota from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **min\_alpha**: Minimal Alpha Reliability from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **avg\_alpha**: Average Alpha Reliability from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **max\_alpha**: Maximum Alpha Reliability from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **static\_iota\_index**: Static Iota Index from Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **dynamic\_iota\_index**: Dynamic Iota Index Iota Reliability Concept Version 2.
- **kalpha\_nominal**: Krippendorff's Alpha for nominal variables.
- **kalpha\_ordinal**: Krippendorff's Alpha for ordinal variables.
- **kendall**: Kendall's coefficient of concordance W with correction for ties.
- **c\_kappa\_unweighted**: Cohen's Kappa unweighted.
- **c\_kappa\_linear**: Weighted Cohen's Kappa with linear increasing weights.
- **c\_kappa\_squared**: Weighted Cohen's Kappa with quadratic increasing weights.
- **kappa\_fleiss**: Fleiss' Kappa for multiple raters without exact estimation.
- **percentage\_agreement**: Percentage Agreement.
- **balanced\_accuracy**: Average accuracy within each class.
- **gwet\_ac1\_nominal**: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 1 (AC1) for nominal data which is unweighted.
- **gwet\_ac2\_linear**: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 2 (AC2) for ordinal data with linear weights.
- **gwet\_ac2\_quadratic**: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 2 (AC2) for ordinal data with quadratic weights.

If `return_names_only = TRUE` returns only the names of the vector elements.

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

get\_current\_args\_for\_print  
*Print arguments*

---

**Description**

Functions prints the used arguments. The aim of this function is to print the arguments to the console that resulted in a failed test.

**Usage**

```
get_current_args_for_print(arg_list)
```

**Arguments**

arg\_list            Named list of arguments. The list should be generated with [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests](#).

**Value**

Function does nothing return.

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifiers\(\)](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

get\_depr\_obj\_names    *Get names of deprecated objects*

---

**Description**

Function returns the names of all objects that are deprecated.

**Usage**

```
get_depr_obj_names()
```

**Value**

Returns a vector containing the names.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

get\_desc\_for\_core\_model\_architecture  
*Generate documentation for core models*

---

**Description**

Function for generating the documentation of a specific core model.

**Usage**

```
get_desc_for_core_model_architecture(  
    name,  
    title_format = "bold",  
    inc_img = FALSE  
)
```

**Arguments**

name	string	Name of the core model.
title_format	string	Kind of format of the title.
inc_img	bool	Include a visualization of the layer.

**Value**

Returns a string containing the description written in rmarkdown.

**See Also**

Other Utils Documentation: [build\\_documentation\\_for\\_model\(\)](#), [build\\_layer\\_stack\\_documentation\\_for\\_vignette\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_cls\\_type\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_core\\_models\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_input\\_types\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_documentation\(\)](#), [get\\_parameter\\_documentation\(\)](#)

---

get\_file\_extension     *Get file extension*

---

**Description**

Function for requesting the file extension

**Usage**

```
get_file_extension(file_path)
```

**Arguments**

file_path	string	Path to a file.
-----------	--------	-----------------

**Value**

Returns the extension of a file as a string.

**See Also**

Other Utils File Management Developers: [create\\_dir\(\)](#)

---

`get_fixed_test_tensor` *Generate static test tensor*

---

**Description**

Function generates a static test tensor which is always the same.

**Usage**

```
get_fixed_test_tensor(pad_value)
```

**Arguments**

`pad_value`      `int` Value used to indicate padding.

**Value**

Returns an object of class Tensor which is always the same except padding. Shape (5,3,7).

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifiers](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

`get_layer_documentation`  
*Generate layer documentation*

---

**Description**

Function for generating the documentation of a specific layer.

**Usage**

```

get_layer_documentation(
  layer_name,
  title_format = "bold",
  subtitle_format = "italic",
  inc_img = FALSE,
  inc_params = FALSE,
  inc_references = FALSE
)

```

**Arguments**

layer_name	string	Name of the layer.
title_format	string	Kind of format of the title.
subtitle_format	string	Kind of format for all sub-titles.
inc_img	bool	Include a visualization of the layer.
inc_params	bool	Include a description of every parameter of the layer.
inc_references	bool	Include a list of literature references for the layer.

**Value**

Returns a string containing the description written in rmarkdown.

**See Also**

Other Utils Documentation: [build\\_documentation\\_for\\_model\(\)](#), [build\\_layer\\_stack\\_documentation\\_for\\_vignette\(\)](#), [get\\_desc\\_for\\_core\\_model\\_architecture\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_cls\\_type\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_core\\_models\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_input\\_types\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_parameter\\_documentation\(\)](#)

---

get\_magnitude\_values *Magnitudes of an argument*

---

**Description**

Function calculates different magnitude for a numeric argument.

**Usage**

```
get_magnitude_values(magnitude, n_elements = 9L, max = NULL, min = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

magnitude	double	Factor using for creating the magnitude.
n_elements	int	Number of values to return.
max	double	The maximal value.
min	double	The minimal value.

**Value**

Returns a numeric vector with the generated values. The values are calculated with the following formula:  $\max * \text{magnitude}^i$  for  $i=1, \dots, n\_elements$ . Only values equal or greater min are returned.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

 get\_n\_chunks

---

*Get the number of chunks/sequences for each case*


---

**Description**

Function for calculating the number of chunks/sequences for every case.

**Usage**

```
get_n_chunks(text_embeddings, features, times, pad_value = -100L)
```

**Arguments**

text_embeddings	data.frame or array containing the text embeddings.
features	int Number of features within each sequence.
times	int Number of sequences.
pad_value	int Value indicating padding. This value should no be in the range of regluar values for computations. Thus it is not recommended to chance this value. Default is -100. Allowed values: $x \leq -1$

**Value**

Namedvector of integers representing the number of chunks/sequences for every case.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

get_param_def	<i>Definition of an argument</i>
---------------	----------------------------------

---

### Description

Function returns the definition of an argument. Please note that only definitions of arguments can be requested which are used for transformers or classifier models.

### Usage

```
get_param_def(param_name)
```

### Arguments

param\_name      string Name of the parameter to request its definition.

### Value

Returns a list with the definition of the argument. See [get\\_param\\_dict](#) for more details.

### See Also

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

get_param_dict	<i>Get dictionary of all parameters</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

Function provides a list containing important characteristics of the parameter used in the models. The list does contain only the definition of arguments for transformer models and all classifiers. The arguments of other functions in this package are documented separately.

The aim of this list is to automatize argument checking and widget generation for *AI for Education - Studio*.

### Usage

```
get_param_dict()
```

**Value**

Returns a named list. The names correspond to specific arguments. The list contains a list for every argument with the following components:

- `type`: The type of allowed values.
- `allow_null`: A `bool` indicating if the argument can be set to `NULL`.
- `min`: The minimal value the argument can be. Set to `NULL` if not relevant. Set to `-Inf` if there is no minimum.
- `max`: The maximal value the argument can be. Set to `NULL` if not relevant. Set to `Inf` if there is no Minimum.
- `desc`: A string which includes the description of the argument written in markdown. This string is for the documentation the parameter.
- `values_desc`: A named list containing a description of every possible value. The names must exactly match the strings in `allowed_values`. Descriptions should be written in markdown.
- `allowed_values`: vector of allowed values. This is only relevant if the argument is not numeric. During the checking of the arguments it is checked if the provided values can be found in this vector. If all values are allowed set to `NULL`.
- `default_value`: The default value of the argument. If there is no default set to `NULL`.
- `default_historic`: Historic default value. This can be necessary for backward compatibility.
- `gui_box`: string Name of the box in AI for Education - Studio where the argument appears. If it should not appear set to `NULL`.
- `gui_label`: string Label of the controlling widget in AI for Education - Studio.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

<code>get_param_doc_desc</code>	<i>Description of an argument</i>
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function provides the description of an argument in markdown. Its aim is to be used for documenting the parameter of functions.

**Usage**

```
get_param_doc_desc(param_name)
```

**Arguments**

<code>param_name</code>	string Name of the parameter to request its definition.
-------------------------	---

**Value**

Returns a string which contains the description of the argument in markdown. The concrete format depends on the type of the argument.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#)

---

get\_parameter\_documentation  
*Generate layer documentation*

---

**Description**

Function for generating the documentation of a specific layer.

**Usage**

```
get_parameter_documentation(  
    param_name,  
    param_dict,  
    as_list = TRUE,  
    inc_param_name = TRUE  
)
```

**Arguments**

`param_name` string Name of the parameter.  
`param_dict` list storing the parameter description.  
`as_list` bool If TRUE returns the element as part of a list.  
`inc_param_name` bool If TRUE the documentation includes the name of the parameter.

**Value**

Returns a string containing the description written in rmarkdown.

**See Also**

Other Utils Documentation: [build\\_documentation\\_for\\_model\(\)](#), [build\\_layer\\_stack\\_documentation\\_for\\_vignette\(\)](#), [get\\_desc\\_for\\_core\\_model\\_architecture\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_cls\\_type\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_core\\_models\(\)](#), [get\\_dict\\_input\\_types\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_layer\\_documentation\(\)](#)

get\_py\_package\_version

*Get versions of a specific python package*

---

**Description**

Function for requesting the version of a specific python package.

**Usage**

```
get_py_package_version(package_name)
```

**Arguments**

package\_name    string Name of the package.

**Value**

Returns the version as string or NA if the package does not exist or no version is available.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Developers: [get\\_py\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#), [load\\_all\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [load\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [run\\_py\\_file\(\)](#)

---

get\_py\_package\_versions

*Get versions of python components*

---

**Description**

Function for requesting a summary of the versions of all critical python components.

**Usage**

```
get_py_package_versions()
```

**Value**

Returns a list that contains the version number of python and the versions of critical python packages. If a package is not available version is set to NA.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Developers: [get\\_py\\_package\\_version\(\)](#), [load\\_all\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [load\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [run\\_py\\_file\(\)](#)

---

get\_recommended\_py\_versions  
*Recommended version of python packages*

---

### Description

Returns the minimum and maximum versions of the core python packages used in *aifeducation*. It is recommended to use packages of these version. Packages of other versions can result in errors or unexpected results.

### Usage

```
get_recommended_py_versions(package_name = NULL)
```

### Arguments

package\_name    string Name of the package the recommended version should be returned. If set to NULL a table with all core packages and their supported version is returned.

### Value

Returns a data.frame with the packages in the columns and the minimum, maximum, and recommended version in the rows. If a concrete name is passed returns a string with leading '<='.

### See Also

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_stu](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

get\_synthetic\_cases\_from\_matrix  
*Create synthetic cases for balancing training data*

---

### Description

This function creates synthetic cases for balancing the training with classifier models.

### Usage

```
get_synthetic_cases_from_matrix(  
  matrix_form,  
  times,  
  features,  
  target,  
  sequence_length,  
  method = "knnor",
```

```

    min_k = 1L,
    max_k = 6L,
    pad_value = -100L
  )

```

### Arguments

matrix_form	Named matrix containing the text embeddings in a matrix form.
times	int for the number of sequences/times.
features	int for the number of features within each sequence.
target	Named factor containing the labels of the corresponding embeddings.
sequence_length	int Length of the text embedding sequences.
method	vector containing strings of the requested methods for generating new cases. Currently "knnor" from this package is available.
min_k	int The minimal number of nearest neighbors during sampling process.
max_k	int The maximum number of nearest neighbors during sampling process.
pad_value	int Value for indicating padding.

### Value

list with the following components:

- synthetic\_embeddings: Named data.frame containing the text embeddings of the synthetic cases.
- synthetic\_targets: Named factor containing the labels of the corresponding synthetic cases.
- n\_synthetic\_units: table showing the number of synthetic cases for every label/category.

### See Also

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

get\_TEClassifiers\_class\_names

*Get names of classifiers*

---

### Description

Function returns the names of all classifiers which are child classes of a specific super class.

### Usage

```
get_TEClassifiers_class_names(super_class = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

super\_class      string Name of the super class the classifiers should be a child of. To request the names of all classifiers set this argument to NULL.

**Value**

Returns a vector containing the names of the classifiers.

**See Also**

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [TokenizerIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

get\_test\_data\_for\_classifiers  
*Get test data*

---

**Description**

Function returns example data for testing the package

**Usage**

```
get_test_data_for_classifiers(class_range = c(2L, 3L), path_test_embeddings)
```

**Arguments**

class\_range      vector containing the number of classes.  
path\_test\_embeddings      string Path to the location where the test data is stored.

**Value**

Returns a list with test data.

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

get_time_stamp	<i>Time stamp</i>
----------------	-------------------

---

**Description**

Function returns the time on the machine at the moment of calling.

**Usage**

```
get_time_stamp()
```

**Value**

Returns a string with date and time in format "%y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S".

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

gwet_ac	<i>Calculate Gwet's AC1 and AC2</i>
---------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function calculates Gwets Agreement Coefficients.

**Usage**

```
gwet_ac(rater_one, rater_two, additional_raters = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

rater_one	factor rating of the first coder.
rater_two	factor ratings of the second coder.
additional_raters	list Additional raters with same requirements as rater_one and rater_two. If there are no additional raters set to NULL.

**Value**

Returns a list with the following entries

- ac1: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 1 (AC1) for nominal data which is unweighted.
- ac2\_linear: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 2 (AC2) for ordinal data with linear weights.
- ac2\_quadratic: Gwet's Agreement Coefficient 2 (AC2) for ordinal data with quadratic weights.

**Note**

Weights are calculated as described in Gwet (2021).  
Missing values are supported.

**References**

Gwet, K. L. (2021). Handbook of inter-rater reliability: The definitive guide to measuring the extent of agreement among raters (Fifth edition, volume 1). AgreeStat Analytics.

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

---

HuggingFaceTokenizer    *HuggingFaceTokenizer*

---

**Description**

Abstract class for all tokenizers used with the 'transformers' library.

**Value**

Does return a new object of this class.

**Super classes**

[aifeduration::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeduration::TokenizerBase](#) -> HuggingFaceTokenizer

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [HuggingFaceTokenizer\\$create\\_from\\_hf\(\)](#)
- [HuggingFaceTokenizer\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** [create\\_from\\_hf\(\)](#): Creates a tokenizer from a pretrained model

*Usage:*

```
HuggingFaceTokenizer$create_from_hf(model_dir)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_dir` Path where the model is stored.

*Returns:* Does return a new object of this class.

**Method** [clone\(\)](#): The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
HuggingFaceTokenizer$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**See Also**

Other Tokenizer: [WordPieceTokenizer](#)

---

inspect\_tmp\_dir      *Inspect Temporary directory*

---

**Description**

Function reporting the number of files and the cumulative size of the files in temporary directory.

**Usage**

```
inspect_tmp_dir()
```

**Value**

Returns a list containing a vector with the paths of all files in the temporary directory and the cumulative file size in bytes.

---

install\_aifeducation      *Install aifeducation on a machine*

---

**Description**

Function for installing 'aifeducation' on a machine.

Using a virtual environment (use\_conda=FALSE) If 'python' is already installed the installed version is used. In the case that the required version of 'python' is different from the existing version the new version is installed. In all other cases python will be installed on the system.

#' Using a conda environment (use\_conda=TRUE) If 'miniconda' is already existing on the machine no installation of 'miniconda' is applied. In this case the system checks for update and updates 'miniconda' to the newest version. If 'miniconda' is not found on the system it will be installed.

**Usage**

```
install_aifeducation(
  install_aifeducation_studio = TRUE,
  python_version = "3.12",
  cuda_version = "13.0",
  use_conda = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

`install_aifeducation_studio`  
 bool If TRUE all necessary R packages are installed for using AI for Education Studio.

`python_version` string Python version to use/install.

`cuda_version` string determining the requested version of cuda.

`use_conda` bool If TRUE installation installs 'miniconda' and uses 'conda' as package manager. If FALSE installation installs python and uses virtual environments for package management.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It installs python, optional R packages, and necessary 'python' packages on a machine.

**Note**

On MAC OS torch will be installed without support for cuda.

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

`install_aifeducation_studio`

*Install 'AI for Education - Studio' on a machine*

---

**Description**

Function installs/updates all relevant R packages necessary to run the shiny app "AI for Education - Studio".

**Usage**

```
install_aifeducation_studio()
```

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It installs/updates R packages.

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

install\_py\_modules      *Installing necessary python modules to an environment*

---

### Description

Function for installing the necessary python modules.

### Usage

```
install_py_modules(  
    envname = "aifeducation",  
    transformer_version = get_recommended_py_versions("transformers"),  
    tokenizers_version = get_recommended_py_versions("tokenizers"),  
    pandas_version = get_recommended_py_versions("pandas"),  
    datasets_version = get_recommended_py_versions("datasets"),  
    codecarbon_version = get_recommended_py_versions("codecarbon"),  
    safetensors_version = get_recommended_py_versions("safetensors"),  
    torcheval_version = get_recommended_py_versions("torcheval"),  
    accelerate_version = get_recommended_py_versions("accelerate"),  
    calflops_version = get_recommended_py_versions("calflops"),  
    pytorch_cuda_version = "13.0",  
    python_version = "3.12",  
    remove_first = FALSE,  
    use_conda = FALSE  
)
```

### Arguments

`envname`            string Name of the environment where the packages should be installed.

`transformer_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'transformers'.

`tokenizers_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'tokenizers'.

`pandas_version`    string determining the desired version of the python library 'pandas'.

`datasets_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'datasets'.

`codecarbon_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'codecarbon'.

`safetensors_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'safetensors'.

`torcheval_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'torcheval'.

`accelerate_version`  
                    string determining the desired version of the python library 'accelerate'.

<code>calflops_version</code>	string determining the desired version of the python library 'calflops'.
<code>pytorch_cuda_version</code>	string determining the desired version of 'cuda' for 'PyTorch'. To install 'PyTorch' without cuda set to NULL.
<code>python_version</code>	string Python version to use.
<code>remove_first</code>	bool If TRUE removes the environment completely before recreating the environment and installing the packages. If FALSE the packages are installed in the existing environment without any prior changes.
<code>use_conda</code>	bool If TRUE uses 'conda' for package management. If FALSE uses virtual environments for package management.

**Value**

Returns no values or objects. Function is used for installing the necessary python libraries in a conda environment.

**Note**

Function tries to identify the type of operating system. In the case that MAC OS is detected 'PyTorch' is installed without support for cuda.

Supported versions of the packages can be requested with `get_recommended_py_versions()`

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

 kendalls\_w

---

*Calculate Kendall's coefficient of concordance w*


---

**Description**

This function calculates Kendall's coefficient of concordance w with and without correction.

**Usage**

```
kendalls_w(rater_one, rater_two, additional_raters = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>rater_one</code>	factor rating of the first coder.
<code>rater_two</code>	factor ratings of the second coder.
<code>additional_raters</code>	list Additional raters with same requirements as <code>rater_one</code> and <code>rater_two</code> . If there are no additional raters set to NULL.

**Value**

Returns a list containing the results for Kendall's coefficient of concordance  $w$  with and without correction.

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kripp\\_alpha\(\)](#)

---

knnor

*K-Nearest Neighbor OveRsampling approach (KNNOR)*


---

**Description**

K-Nearest Neighbor OveRsampling approach (KNNOR)

**Usage**

```
knnor(dataset, k, aug_num, cycles_number_limit = 100L)
```

**Arguments**

dataset	list containing the following fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• embeddings: an 2-D array (matrix) with size batch x times*features</li> <li>• labels: an 1-D array (vector) of integers with batch elements</li> </ul>
k	unsigned integer number of nearest neighbors
aug_num	unsigned integer number of datapoints to be augmented
cycles_number_limit	unsigned integer number of maximum try cycles

**Value**

Returns artificial points (2-D array (matrix) with size `aug_num`x`times`\*`features`)

**References**

Islam, A., Belhaouari, S. B., Rehman, A. U. & Bensmail, H. (2022). KNNOR: An oversampling technique for imbalanced datasets. *Applied Soft Computing*, 115, 108288. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.asoc.2021.108288>

---

knnor\_is\_same\_class     *Validate a new point*

---

**Description**

Function written in C++ for validating a new point (KNNOR-Validation)

**Usage**

```
knnor_is_same_class(new_point, dataset, labels, k)
```

**Arguments**

new_point	1-D array (vector) new data point to be validated before adding (with times*features elements)
dataset	2-D array (matrix) current embeddings (with size batch x times*features)
labels	1-D array (vector) of integers with batch elements
k	unsigned integer number of nearest neighbors

**Value**

Returns TRUE if a new point can be added, otherwise - FALSE

---

kripp\_alpha     *Calculate Krippendorff's Alpha*

---

**Description**

This function calculates different Krippendorff's Alpha for nominal and ordinal variables.

**Usage**

```
kripp_alpha(rater_one, rater_two, additional_raters = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

rater_one	factor rating of the first coder.
rater_two	factor ratings of the second coder.
additional_raters	list Additional raters with same requirements as rater_one and rater_two. If there are no additional raters set to NULL.

**Value**

Returns a list containing the results for Krippendorff's Alpha for nominal and ordinal data.

**Note**

Missing values are supported.

**References**

Krippendorff, K. (2019). Content Analysis: An Introduction to Its Methodology (4th Ed.). SAGE

**See Also**

Other performance measures: [calc\\_standard\\_classification\\_measures\(\)](#), [cohens\\_kappa\(\)](#), [fleiss\\_kappa\(\)](#), [get\\_coder\\_metrics\(\)](#), [gwet\\_ac\(\)](#), [kendalls\\_w\(\)](#)

---

LargeDataSetBase

*Abstract base class for large data sets*

---

**Description**

This object contains public and private methods which may be useful for every large data sets. Objects of this class are not intended to be used directly.

**Value**

Returns a new object of this class.

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [LargeDataSetBase\\$n\\_cols\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$n\\_rows\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$get\\_colnames\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$extract\\_column\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$get\\_dataset\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$reduce\\_to\\_unique\\_ids\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$select\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$get\\_ids\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$save\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$load\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$set\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$get\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$get\\_all\\_fields\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetBase\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `n_cols()`: Number of columns in the data set.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$n_cols()
```

*Returns:* int describing the number of columns in the data set.

**Method** `n_rows()`: Number of rows in the data set.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$n_rows()
```

*Returns:* int describing the number of rows in the data set.

**Method** `get_colnames()`: Get names of the columns in the data set.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$get_colnames()
```

*Returns:* vector containing the names of the columns as strings.

**Method** `extract_column()`: Extracts the data from a python data set.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$extract_column(col_name, format = "R")
```

*Arguments:*

`col_name` string Name of the column.

`format` string Format of the data.

- "R" returns the data as a R object.
- "torch" returns the data as PyTorch tensors.
- "numpy" returns the data as numpy array.

*Returns:* Returns a vector, matrix or array for format="R". In all other cases the requested format is returned..

**Method** `get_dataset()`: Get data set.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$get_dataset()
```

*Returns:* Returns the data set of this object as an object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`.

**Method** `reduce_to_unique_ids()`: Reduces the data set to a data set containing only unique ids. In the case an id exists multiple times in the data set the first case remains in the data set. The other cases are dropped.

**Attention** Calling this method will change the data set in place.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$reduce_to_unique_ids()
```

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It changes the data set of this object in place.

**Method** `select()`: Returns a data set which contains only the cases belonging to the specific indices.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$select(indicies)
```

*Arguments:*

*indices* vector of int for selecting rows in the data set. **Attention** The indices are zero-based.

*Returns:* Returns a data set of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` with the selected rows.

**Method** `get_ids()`: Get ids*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$get_ids()
```

*Returns:* Returns a vector containing the ids of every row as strings.

**Method** `save()`: Saves a data set to disk.*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$save(dir_path, folder_name, create_dir = TRUE)
```

*Arguments:*

*dir\_path* Path where to store the data set.

*folder\_name* string Name of the folder for storing the data set.

*create\_dir* bool If True the directory will be created if it does not exist.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It write the data set to disk.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: loads an object of class `LargeDataSetBase` from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

*dir\_path* Path where the data set set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `load()`: Loads a data set from disk.*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$load(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

*dir\_path* Path where the data set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads a data set from disk.

**Method** `set_package_versions()`: Method for setting the package version for 'aifeducation', 'reticulate', 'torch', and 'numpy' to the currently used versions.*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$set_package_versions()
```

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It is used to set the private fields fo package versions.

**Method** `get_package_versions()`: Method for requesting a summary of the R and python packages' versions used for creating the model.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$get_package_versions()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the versions of the relevant R and python packages.

**Method** `get_all_fields()`: Return all fields.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$get_all_fields()
```

*Returns:* Method returns a list containing all public and private fields of the object.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetBase$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

LargeDataSetForText    *Abstract class for large data sets containing raw texts*

---

## Description

This object stores raw texts. The data of this objects is not stored in memory directly. By using memory mapping these objects allow to work with data sets which do not fit into memory/RAM.

## Value

Returns a new object of this class.

## Super class

[aifeducation::LargeDataSetBase](#) -> LargeDataSetForText

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [LargeDataSetForText\\$new\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$add\\_from\\_files\\_txt\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$add\\_from\\_files\\_pdf\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$add\\_from\\_files\\_xlsx\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$add\\_from\\_data.frame\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$get\\_private\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForText\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `new()`: Method for creation of [LargeDataSetForText](#) instance. It can be initialized with `init_data` parameter if passed (Uses `add_from_data.frame()` method if `init_data` is `data.frame`).

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForText$new(init_data = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

`init_data` Initial `data.frame` for dataset.

*Returns:* A new instance of this class initialized with `init_data` if passed.

**Method** `add_from_files_txt()`: Method for adding raw texts saved within `.txt` files to the data set. Please note the the directory should contain one folder for each `.txt` file. In order to create an informative data set every folder can contain the following additional files:

- `bib_entry.txt`: containing a text version of the bibliographic information of the raw text.
- `license.txt`: containing a statement about the license to use the raw text such as "CC BY".
- `url_license.txt`: containing the url/link to the license in the internet.
- `text_license.txt`: containing the license in raw text.
- `url_source.txt`: containing the url/link to the source in the internet.

The id of every `.txt` file is the file name without file extension. Please be aware to provide unique file names. Id and raw texts are mandatory, bibliographic and license information are optional.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForText$add_from_files_txt(
  dir_path,
  batch_size = 500L,
  log_file = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 2L,
  log_top_value = 0L,
  log_top_total = 1L,
  log_top_message = NA,
  clean_text = TRUE,
  trace = TRUE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where the files are stored.

`batch_size` int determining the number of files to process at once.  
`log_file` string Path to the file where the log should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL.  
`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_file` is not NULL.  
`log_top_value` int indicating the current iteration of the process.  
`log_top_total` int determining the maximal number of iterations.  
`log_top_message` string providing additional information of the process.  
`clean_text` bool If TRUE the text is modified to improve the quality of the following analysis:

- Some special symbols are removed.
- All spaces at the beginning and the end of a row are removed.
- Multiple spaces are reduced to single space.
- All rows with a number from 1 to 999 at the beginning or at the end are removed (header and footer).
- List of content is removed.
- Hyphenation is made undone.
- Line breaks within a paragraph are removed.
- Multiple line breaks are reduced to a single line break.

`trace` bool If TRUE information on the progress is printed to the console.

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new raw texts to the data set.

**Method** `add_from_files_pdf()`: Method for adding raw texts saved within .pdf files to the data set. Please note the the directory should contain one folder for each .pdf file. In order to create an informative data set every folder can contain the following additional files:

- `bib_entry.txt`: containing a text version of the bibliographic information of the raw text.
- `license.txt`: containing a statement about the license to use the raw text such as "CC BY".
- `url_license.txt`: containing the url/link to the license in the internet.
- `text_license.txt`: containing the license in raw text.
- `url_source.txt`: containing the url/link to the source in the internet.

The id of every .pdf file is the file name without file extension. Please be aware to provide unique file names. Id and raw texts are mandatory, bibliographic and license information are optional.

*Usage:*

```

LargeDataSetForText$add_from_files_pdf(
  dir_path,
  batch_size = 500L,
  log_file = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 2L,
  log_top_value = 0L,
  log_top_total = 1L,
  log_top_message = NA,
  clean_text = TRUE,
  trace = TRUE
)

```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where the files are stored.  
`batch_size` `int` determining the number of files to process at once.  
`log_file` `string` Path to the file where the log should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to `NULL`.  
`log_write_interval` `int` Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_file` is not `NULL`.  
`log_top_value` `int` indicating the current iteration of the process.  
`log_top_total` `int` determining the maximal number of iterations.  
`log_top_message` `string` providing additional information of the process.  
`clean_text` `bool` If `TRUE` the text is modified to improve the quality of the following analysis:

- Some special symbols are removed.
- All spaces at the beginning and the end of a row are removed.
- Multiple spaces are reduced to single space.
- All rows with a number from 1 to 999 at the beginning or at the end are removed (header and footer).
- List of content is removed.
- Hyphenation is made undone.
- Line breaks within a paragraph are removed.
- Multiple line breaks are reduced to a single line break.

`trace` `bool` If `TRUE` information on the progress is printed to the console.

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new raw texts to the data set.

**Method** `add_from_files_xlsx()`: Method for adding raw texts saved within `.xlsx` files to the data set. The method assumes that the texts are saved in the rows and that the columns store the id and the raw texts in the columns. In addition, a column for the bibliography information and the license can be added. The column names for these rows must be specified with the following arguments. They must be the same for all `.xlsx` files in the chosen directory. Id and raw texts are mandatory, bibliographic, license, license's url, license's text, and source's url are optional. Additional columns are dropped.

*Usage:*

```

LargeDataSetForText$add_from_files_xlsx(
  dir_path,
  trace = TRUE,
  id_column = "id",
  text_column = "text",
  bib_entry_column = "bib_entry",
  license_column = "license",
  url_license_column = "url_license",
  text_license_column = "text_license",
  url_source_column = "url_source",
  log_file = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 2L,
  log_top_value = 0L,
  log_top_total = 1L,

```

```

    log_top_message = NA
  )

```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where the files are stored.

`trace` bool If TRUE prints information on the progress to the console.

`id_column` string Name of the column storing the ids for the texts.

`text_column` string Name of the column storing the raw text.

`bib_entry_column` string Name of the column storing the bibliographic information of the texts.

`license_column` string Name of the column storing information about the licenses.

`url_license_column` string Name of the column storing information about the url to the license in the internet.

`text_license_column` string Name of the column storing the license as text.

`url_source_column` string Name of the column storing information about about the url to the source in the internet.

`log_file` string Path to the file where the log should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL.

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_file` is not NULL.

`log_top_value` int indicating the current iteration of the process.

`log_top_total` int determining the maximal number of iterations.

`log_top_message` string providing additional information of the process.

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new raw texts to the data set.

**Method** `add_from_data.frame()`: Method for adding raw texts from a `data.frame`

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForText$add_from_data.frame(data_frame)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_frame` Object of class `data.frame` with at least the following columns "id", "text", "bib\_entry", "license", "url\_license", "text\_license", and "url\_source". If "id" and/or "text" is missing an error occurs. If the other columns are not present in the `data.frame` they are added with empty values(NA). Additional columns are dropped.

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new raw texts to the data set.

**Method** `get_private()`: Method for requesting all private fields and methods. Used for loading and updating an object.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForText$get_private()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list with all private fields and methods.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForText$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**See Also**

Other Data Management: [EmbeddedText](#), [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#)

---

LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings

*Abstract class for large data sets containing text embeddings*

---

**Description**

This object stores text embeddings which are usually produced by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). The data of this objects is not stored in memory directly. By using memory mapping these objects allow to work with data sets which do not fit into memory/RAM.

[LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) are used for storing and managing the text embeddings created with objects of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). Objects of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) serve as input for objects of class [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#) and [TEFeatureExtractor](#). The main aim of this class is to provide a structured link between embedding models and classifiers. Since objects of this class save information on the text embedding model that created the text embedding it ensures that only embeddings generated with same embedding model are combined. Furthermore, the stored information allows objects to check if embeddings of the correct text embedding model are used for training and predicting.

This class is not designed for a direct use.

**Value**

Returns a new object of this class.

**Super class**

[aifeducation::LargeDataSetBase](#) -> [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#)

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$is\\_configured\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_text\\_embedding\\_model\\_name\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_model\\_info\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_model\\_label\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$add\\_feature\\_extractor\\_info\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_feature\\_extractor\\_info\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$is\\_compressed\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_times\(\)](#)
- [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_features\(\)](#)

- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_original_features()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_pad_value()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_array()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_EmbeddedText()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$convert_to_EmbeddedText()`
- `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Creates a new object representing text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$configure(
  model_name = NA,
  model_label = NA,
  model_date = NA,
  model_method = NA,
  model_version = NA,
  model_language = NA,
  param_seq_length = NA,
  param_chunks = NULL,
  param_features = NULL,
  param_overlap = NULL,
  param_emb_layer_min = NULL,
  param_emb_layer_max = NULL,
  param_emb_pool_type = NULL,
  param_pad_value = -100L,
  param_aggregation = NULL
)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_name` string Name of the model that generates this embedding.  
`model_label` string Label of the model that generates this embedding.  
`model_date` string Date when the embedding generating model was created.  
`model_method` string Method of the underlying embedding model.  
`model_version` string Version of the model that generated this embedding.  
`model_language` string Language of the model that generated this embedding.  
`param_seq_length` int Maximum number of tokens that processes the generating model for a chunk.  
`param_chunks` int Maximum number of chunks which are supported by the generating model.  
`param_features` int Number of dimensions of the text embeddings.  
`param_overlap` int Number of tokens that were added at the beginning of the sequence for the next chunk by this model.  
`param_emb_layer_min` int or string determining the first layer to be included in the creation of embeddings.  
`param_emb_layer_max` int or string determining the last layer to be included in the creation of embeddings.

`param_emb_pool_type` string determining the method for pooling the token embeddings within each layer.

`param_pad_value` int Value indicating padding. This value should no be in the range of regular values for computations. Thus it is not recommended to chance this value. Default is -100. Allowed values:  $x \leq -1$

`param_aggregation` string Aggregation method of the hidden states. Deprecated. Only included for backward compatibility.

*Returns:* The method returns a new object of this class.

**Method** `is_configured()`: Method for checking if the model was successfully configured. An object can only be used if this value is TRUE.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$is_configured()
```

*Returns:* bool TRUE if the model is fully configured. FALSE if not.

**Method** `get_text_embedding_model_name()`: Method for requesting the name (unique id) of the underlying text embedding model.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_text_embedding_model_name()
```

*Returns:* Returns a string describing name of the text embedding model.

**Method** `get_model_info()`: Method for retrieving information about the model that generated this embedding.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_model_info()
```

*Returns:* list containing all saved information about the underlying text embedding model.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: loads an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the data set set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `get_model_label()`: Method for retrieving the label of the model that generated this embedding.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_model_label()
```

*Returns:* string Label of the corresponding text embedding model

**Method** `add_feature_extractor_info()`: Method setting information on the [TEFeatureExtractor](#) that was used to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. This information should only be used if a [TEFeatureExtractor](#) was applied.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_feature_extractor_info(
  model_name,
  model_label = NA,
  features = NA,
  method = NA,
  noise_factor = NA,
  optimizer = NA
)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_name` string Name of the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

`model_label` string Label of the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

`features` int Number of dimension (features) for the **compressed** text embeddings.

`method` string Method that the [TEFeatureExtractor](#) applies for generating the compressed text embeddings.

`noise_factor` double Noise factor of the [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

`optimizer` string Optimizer used during training the [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

*Returns:* Method does nothing return. It sets information on a [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

**Method** `get_feature_extractor_info()`: Method for receiving information on the [TEFeatureExtractor](#) that was used to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_feature_extractor_info()
```

*Returns:* Returns a list with information on the [TEFeatureExtractor](#). If no [TEFeatureExtractor](#) was used it returns NULL.

**Method** `is_compressed()`: Checks if the text embedding were reduced by a [TEFeatureExtractor](#).

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$is_compressed()
```

*Returns:* Returns TRUE if the number of dimensions was reduced by a [TEFeatureExtractor](#). If not return FALSE.

**Method** `get_times()`: Number of chunks/times of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_times()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of chunks/times of the text embeddings.

**Method** `get_features()`: Number of actual features/dimensions of the text embeddings. In the case a [TEFeatureExtractor](#) was used the number of features is smaller as the original number of features. To receive the original number of features (the number of features before applying a [TEFeatureExtractor](#)) you can use the method `get_original_features` of this class.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_features()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of features/dimensions of the text embeddings.

**Method** `get_original_features()`: Number of original features/dimensions of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_original_features()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the number of features/dimensions if no [TEFeatureExtractor](#) is used or before a [TEFeatureExtractor](#) is applied.

**Method** `get_pad_value()`: Value for indicating padding.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$get_pad_value()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the value used for padding.

**Method** `add_embeddings_from_array()`: Method for adding new data to the data set from an array. Please note that the method does not check if cases already exist in the data set. To reduce the data set to unique cases call the method `reduce_to_unique_ids`.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_array(embedding_array)
```

*Arguments:*

`embedding_array` array containing the text embeddings.

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new data to the data set.

**Method** `add_embeddings_from_EmbeddedText()`: Method for adding new data to the data set from an [EmbeddedText](#). Please note that the method does not check if cases already exist in the data set. To reduce the data set to unique cases call the method `reduce_to_unique_ids`.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_EmbeddedText(EmbeddedText)
```

*Arguments:*

`EmbeddedText` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#).

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new data to the data set.

**Method** `add_embeddings_from_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings()`: Method for adding new data to the data set from an [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#). Please note that the method does not check if cases already exist in the data set. To reduce the data set to unique cases call the method `reduce_to_unique_ids`.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$add_embeddings_from_LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings(
  dataset
)
```

*Arguments:*

`dataset` Object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

*Returns:* The method does not return anything. It adds new data to the data set.

**Method** `convert_to_EmbeddedText()`: Method for converting this object to an object of class [EmbeddedText](#).

**Attention** This object uses memory mapping to allow the usage of data sets that do not fit into memory. By calling this method the data set will be loaded and stored into memory/RAM. This may lead to an out-of-memory error.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$convert_to_EmbeddedText()
```

*Returns:* `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) which is stored in the memory/RAM.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other Data Management: [EmbeddedText](#), [LargeDataSetForText](#)

---

load\_all\_py\_scripts    *Load and re-load all python scripts*

---

## Description

Function loads or re-loads all python scripts within the package 'aifeducation'.

## Usage

```
load_all_py_scripts()
```

## Value

Function does nothing return. It loads the requested scripts.

## See Also

Other Utils Python Developers: [get\\_py\\_package\\_version\(\)](#), [get\\_py\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#), [load\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [run\\_py\\_file\(\)](#)

---

load_from_disk	<i>Loading objects created with 'aifeducation'</i>
----------------	--

---

**Description**

Function for loading objects created with 'aifeducation'.

**Usage**

```
load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

**Arguments**

dir\_path            string Path to the directory where the model is stored.

**Value**

Returns an object of class [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEFeatureExtractor](#), [TextEmbeddingModel](#), [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#), [LargeDataSetForText](#) or [EmbeddedText](#).

**See Also**

Other Saving and Loading: [save\\_to\\_disk\(\)](#)

---

load_py_scripts	<i>Load and re-load python scripts</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Function loads or re-loads python scripts within the package 'aifeducation'.

**Usage**

```
load_py_scripts(files)
```

**Arguments**

files                vector containing the file names of the scripts that should be loaded.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It loads the requested scripts.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Developers: [get\\_py\\_package\\_version\(\)](#), [get\\_py\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#), [load\\_all\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [run\\_py\\_file\(\)](#)

---

long\_load\_target\_data *Load target data for long running tasks*

---

**Description**

Function loads the target data for a long running task.

**Usage**

```
long_load_target_data(file_path, selectet_column)
```

**Arguments**

file\_path            string Path to the file storing the target data.  
selectet\_column     string Name of the column containing the target data.

**Details**

This function assumes that the target data is stored as a columns with the cases in the rows and the categories in the columns. The ids of the cases must be stored in a column called "id".

**Value**

Returns a named factor containing the target data.

**See Also**

Other Utils Studio Developers: [add\\_missing\\_args\(\)](#), [create\\_data\\_embeddings\\_description\(\)](#), [summarize\\_args\\_for\\_long\\_task\(\)](#)

---

matrix\_to\_array\_c     *Reshape matrix to array*

---

**Description**

Function written in C++ for reshaping a matrix containing sequential data into an array for use with keras.

**Usage**

```
matrix_to_array_c(matrix, times, features)
```

**Arguments**

matrix	matrix containing the sequential data.
times	uword Number of sequences.
features	uword Number of features within each sequence.

**Value**

Returns an array. The first dimension corresponds to the cases, the second to the times, and the third to the features.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings

*Base class for models using neural nets*

---

**Description**

Abstract class for all models that do not rely on the python library 'transformers'. All models of this class require text embeddings as input. These are provided as objects of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

**Value**

A new object of this class.

**Super classes**

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#)

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_text\\_embedding\\_model\(\)](#)
- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$get\\_text\\_embedding\\_model\\_name\(\)](#)
- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$check\\_embedding\\_model\(\)](#)
- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$save\(\)](#)
- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)

- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$plot\\_training\\_history\(\)](#)
- [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `get_text_embedding_model()`: Method for requesting the text embedding model information.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$get_text_embedding_model()
```

*Returns:* list of all relevant model information on the text embedding model underlying the model.

**Method** `get_text_embedding_model_name()`: Method for requesting the name (unique id) of the underlying text embedding model.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$get_text_embedding_model_name()
```

*Returns:* Returns a string describing name of the text embedding model.

**Method** `check_embedding_model()`: Method for checking if the provided text embeddings are created with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as the model.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$check_embedding_model(text_embeddings)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_embeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

*Returns:* TRUE if the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#) are the same. FALSE if the models differ.

**Method** `save()`: Method for saving a model.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$save(dir_path, folder_name)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` string Path of the directory where the model should be saved.

`folder_name` string Name of the folder that should be created within the directory.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It saves the model to disk.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: loads an object from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the object set is stored.

*Returns:* Method does not return anything. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `plot_training_history()`: Method for requesting a plot of the training history. This method requires the R package 'ggplot2' to work.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$plot_training_history(
  final_training = FALSE,
  pl_step = NULL,
  measure = "loss",
  ind_best_model = TRUE,
  ind_selected_model = TRUE,
  x_min = NULL,
  x_max = NULL,
  y_min = NULL,
  y_max = NULL,
  add_min_max = TRUE,
  text_size = 10L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`final_training` *bool* If FALSE the values of the performance estimation are used. If TRUE only the epochs of the final training are used.

`pl_step` *int* Number of the step during pseudo labeling to plot. Only relevant if the model was trained with active pseudo labeling.

`measure` Measure to plot.

`ind_best_model` *bool* If TRUE the plot indicates the best states of the model according to the chosen measure.

`ind_selected_model` *bool* If TRUE the plot indicates the states of the model which are used after training. These are the final states of the fold or the final state of the last training loop.

`x_min` *int* Minimal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`x_max` *int* Maximal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`y_min` *int* Minimal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`y_max` *int* Maximal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

`add_min_max` *bool* If TRUE the minimal and maximal values during performance estimation are part of the plot. If FALSE only the mean values are shown. Parameter is ignored if `final_training=TRUE`.

`text_size` *int* Size of text elements. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing the training process. Prepare history data of objects Function for preparing the history data of a model in order to be plotted in AI for Education - Studio.

`final` *bool* If TRUE the history data of the final training is used for the data set. `pl_step` *int* If `use_pl=TRUE` select the step within pseudo labeling for which the data should be prepared. Returns a named list with the training history data of the model. The reported measures depend on the provided model.

Utils Studio Developers internal

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

deep Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

```
monitor_test_time_on_CI
```

*Print duration of a test on CI*

---

### Description

Function prints the duration of a test to console if the test is running on CI. If not no output appears in console.

### Usage

```
monitor_test_time_on_CI(start_time, test_name)
```

### Arguments

start_time	POSIXct	Start time of the test.
test_name	string	Name of the test to print.

### Value

Returns nothing.

### See Also

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifiers\(\)](#), [random\\_bool\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

output\_message      *Print message*

---

### Description

Prints a message msg if trace parameter is TRUE with current date with message() or cat() function.

### Usage

```
output_message(msg, trace, msg_fun)
```

### Arguments

msg	string Message that should be printed.
trace	bool Silent printing (FALSE) or not (TRUE).
msg_fun	bool value that determines what function should be used. TRUE for message(), FALSE for cat().

### Value

This function returns nothing.

### See Also

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

prepare\_r\_array\_for\_dataset  
*Convert R array for arrow data set*

---

### Description

Function converts a R array into a numpy array that can be added to an arrow data set. The array should represent embeddings.

### Usage

```
prepare_r_array_for_dataset(r_array)
```

### Arguments

r_array	array representing embeddings.
---------	--------------------------------

**Value**

Returns a numpy array.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

prepare_session	<i>Function for setting up a python environment within R.</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

This functions checks for python and a specified environment. If the environment exists it will be activated. If python is already initialized it uses the current environment.

**Usage**

```
prepare_session(
  env_type = "auto",
  envname = "aifeducation",
  check_session = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

env_type	string If set to "venv" virtual environment is requested. If set to "conda" a 'conda' environment is requested. If set to "auto" the function tries to activate a virtual environment with the given name. If this environment does not exist it tries to activate a conda environment with the given name. If this fails the default virtual environment is used.
envname	string envname name of the requested environment.
check_session	bool If TRUE functions checks if all necessary python packages are available. Set this argument to FALSE can speed up sessions' preparation. Set this argument to FALSE only if you are certain that the requirements for the package are satisfied.

**Value**

Function does not return anything. It is used for preparing python and R.

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

print_message	<i>Print message (message())</i>
---------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Prints a message msg if trace parameter is TRUE with current date with message() function.

**Usage**

```
print_message(msg, trace)
```

**Arguments**

msg	string Message that should be printed.
trace	bool Silent printing (FALSE) or not (TRUE).

**Value**

This function returns nothing.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

py_dataset_to_embeddings
--------------------------

---

*Convert arrow data set to an arrow data set*

---

**Description**

Function for converting an arrow data set into a data set that can be used to store and process embeddings.

**Usage**

```
py_dataset_to_embeddings(py_dataset)
```

**Arguments**

py_dataset	Object of class datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset.
------------	---

**Value**

Returns the data set of class datasets.arrow\_dataset.Dataset with only two columns ("id", "input"). "id" stores the name of the cases while "input" stores the embeddings.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

random_bool_on_CI	<i>Random bool on Continuous Integration</i>
-------------------	--

---

**Description**

Function returns randomly TRUE or FALSE if on CI. It returns FALSE if it is not on CI.

**Usage**

```
random_bool_on_CI()
```

**Value**

Returns a bool.

**See Also**

Other Utils TestThat Developers: [check\\_adjust\\_n\\_samples\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#), [generate\\_args\\_for\\_tests\(\)](#), [generate\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [generate\\_tensors\(\)](#), [get\\_current\\_args\\_for\\_print\(\)](#), [get\\_fixed\\_test\\_tensor\(\)](#), [get\\_test\\_data\\_for\\_classifiers\(\)](#), [monitor\\_test\\_time\\_on\\_CI\(\)](#)

---

read_log	<i>Function for reading a log file in R</i>
----------	---

---

**Description**

This function reads a log file at the given location. The log file should be created with [write\\_log](#).

**Usage**

```
read_log(file_path)
```

**Arguments**

file\_path      string Path to the log file.

**Value**

Returns a matrix containing the log file.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

read_loss_log	<i>Function for reading a log file containing a record of the loss during training.</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

This function reads a log file that contains values for every epoch for the loss. The values are grouped for training and validation data. The log contains values for test data if test data was available during training.

**Usage**

```
read_loss_log(path_loss)
```

**Arguments**

path\_loss      string Path to the log file.

**Details**

In general the loss is written by a python function during model's training.

**Value**

Function returns a matrix that contains two or three row depending on the data inside the loss log. In the case of two rows the first represents the training data and the second the validation data. In the case of three rows the third row represents the values for test data. All Columns represent the epochs.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

reduce_to_unique	<i>Reduce to unique cases</i>
------------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Function creates an arrow data set that contains only unique cases. That is, duplicates are removed.

**Usage**

```
reduce_to_unique(dataset_to_reduce, column_name)
```

**Arguments**

dataset\_to\_reduce      Object of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset`.  
column\_name      string Name of the column whose values should be unique.

**Value**

Returns a data set of class `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` where the duplicates are removed according to the given column.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#)  
[data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#),  
[prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#),  
[tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

reset_log	<i>Function that resets a log file.</i>
-----------	---

---

**Description**

This function writes a log file with default values. The file can be read with [read\\_log](#).

**Usage**

```
reset_log(log_path)
```

**Arguments**

log\_path      string Path to the log file.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It is used to write an "empty" log file.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

reset_loss_log	<i>Reset log for loss information</i>
----------------	---------------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function writes an empty log file for loss information.

**Usage**

```
reset_loss_log(log_path, epochs)
```

**Arguments**

log_path	string Path to the log file.
epochs	int Number of epochs for the complete training process.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It writes a log file at the given location. The file is a .csv file that contains three rows. The first row takes the value for the training, the second for the validation, and the third row for the test data. The columns represent epochs.

**See Also**

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [write\\_log\(\)](#)

---

run_py_file	<i>Run python file</i>
-------------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Used to run python files with `reticulate::py_run_file()` from folder python.

**Usage**

```
run_py_file(py_file_name)
```

**Arguments**

py_file_name	string Name of a python file to run. The file must be in the python folder of aifeducation package.
--------------	---

**Value**

This function returns nothing.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Developers: [get\\_py\\_package\\_version\(\)](#), [get\\_py\\_package\\_versions\(\)](#), [load\\_all\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#), [load\\_py\\_scripts\(\)](#)

---

save_to_disk	<i>Saving objects created with 'aifeducation'</i>
--------------	---

---

**Description**

Function for saving objects created with 'aifeducation'.

**Usage**

```
save_to_disk(object, dir_path, folder_name)
```

**Arguments**

object	Object of class <a href="#">TEClassifierRegular</a> , <a href="#">TEClassifierProtoNet</a> , <a href="#">TEFeatureExtractor</a> , <a href="#">TextEmbeddingModel</a> , <a href="#">LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings</a> , <a href="#">LargeDataSetForText</a> or <a href="#">EmbeddedText</a> which should be saved.
dir_path	string Path to the directory where the should model is stored.
folder_name	string Name of the folder where the files should be stored.

**Value**

Function does not return a value. It saves the model to disk.

No return value, called for side effects.

**See Also**

Other Saving and Loading: [load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)

---

set\_transformers\_logger

*Sets the level for logging information of the 'transformers' library*

---

### Description

This function changes the level for logging information of the 'transformers' library. It influences the output printed to console for creating and training transformer models as well as [TextEmbeddingModels](#).

### Usage

```
set_transformers_logger(level = "ERROR")
```

### Arguments

level                    string Minimal level that should be printed to console. Four levels are available: INFO, WARNING, ERROR and DEBUG

### Value

This function does not return anything. It is used for its side effects.

### See Also

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [update\\_aifeducation\(\)](#)

---

start\_aifeducation\_studio

*Aifeducation Studio*

---

### Description

Functions starts a shiny app that represents Aifeducation Studio.

### Usage

```
start_aifeducation_studio(launch_browser = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

launch\_browser    bool If TRUE the system's default web browser is used for displaying the app.

### Value

This function does nothing return. It is used to start a shiny app.

---

`summarize_args_for_long_task`*Summarize arguments from shiny input*

---

## Description

This function extracts the input relevant for a specific method of a specific class from shiny input.

In addition, it adds the path to all objects which can not be exported to another R session. These object must be loaded separately in the new session with the function `add_missing_args`. The paths are intended to be used with `shiny::ExtendedTask`. The final preparation of the arguments should be done with

The function can also be used to override the default value of a method or to add value for arguments which are not part of shiny input (use parameter `override_args`).

## Usage

```
summarize_args_for_long_task(  
  input,  
  object_class,  
  method = "configure",  
  path_args = list(path_to_embeddings = NULL, path_to_textual_dataset = NULL,  
    path_to_target_data = NULL, path_to_feature_extractor = NULL, destination_path =  
    NULL, folder_name = NULL),  
  override_args = list(),  
  meta_args = list(py_environment_type = get_py_env_type(), py_env_name =  
    get_py_env_name(), target_data_column = input$data_target_column, object_class =  
    input$classifier_type)  
)
```

## Arguments

<code>input</code>	Shiny input.
<code>object_class</code>	string Class of the object.
<code>method</code>	string Method of the class for which the arguments should be extracted and prepared.
<code>path_args</code>	list List containing the path to object that can not be exported to another R session. These must be loaded in the session.
<code>override_args</code>	list List containing all arguments that should be set manually. The values override default values of the argument and values which are part of input.
<code>meta_args</code>	list List containing information that are not relevant for the arguments of the method but are necessary to set up the <code>shiny::ExtendedTask</code> correctly.

**Value**

Returns a named list with the following entries:

- `args`: Named list of all arguments necessary for the method of the class.
- `path_args`: Named list of all paths for loading the objects missing in args.
- `meta_args`: Named list of all arguments that are not part of the arguments of the method but which are necessary to set up the `shiny::ExtendedTask` correctly.

**Note**

Please note that all lists are named lists of the format `(argument_name=values)`.

**See Also**

Other Utils Studio Developers: [add\\_missing\\_args\(\)](#), [create\\_data\\_embeddings\\_description\(\)](#), [long\\_load\\_target\\_data\(\)](#)

---

TEClassifierParallel *Text embedding classifier with a neural net*

---

**Description****Classification Type**

This is a probability classifier that predicts a probability distribution for different classes/categories. This is the standard case most common in literature.

**Parallel Core Architecture**

This model is based on a parallel architecture. An input is passed to different types of layers separately. At the end the outputs are combined to create the final output of the whole model.

**Transformer Encoder Layers***Description*

The transformer encoder layers follow the structure of the encoder layers used in transformer models. A single layer is designed as described by Chollet, Kalinowski, and Allaire (2022, p. 373) with the exception that single components of the layers (such as the activation function, the kind of residual connection, the kind of normalization or the kind of attention) can be customized. All parameters with the prefix *tf\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Feature Layer***Description*

The feature layer is a dense layer that can be used to increase or decrease the number of features of the input data before passing the data into your model. The aim of this layer is to increase or reduce the complexity of the data for your model. The output size of this layer determines the number of features for all following layers. In the special case that the requested number of features equals the number of features of the text embeddings this layer is reduced to a dropout layer with masking capabilities. All parameters with the prefix *feat\_* can be used to configure this layer.

## Dense Layers

### Description

A fully connected layer. The layer is applied to every step of a sequence. All parameters with the prefix *dense\_* can be used to configure this layer.

## Multiple N-Gram Layers

### Description

This type of layer focuses on sub-sequence and performs an 1d convolutional operation. On a word and token level these sub-sequences can be interpreted as n-grams (Jacovi, Shalom & Goldberg 2018). The convolution is done across all features. The number of filters equals the number of features of the input tensor. Thus, the shape of the tensor is retained (Pham, Kruszewski & Boleda 2016).

The layer is able to consider multiple n-grams at the same time. In this case the convolution of the n-grams is done separately and the resulting tensors are concatenated along the feature dimension. The number of filters for each n-gram is set to the next smallest natural number of  $\text{num\_features}/\text{num\_n-grams}$ . A residual is added to the first n-gram. Thus, the resulting tensor has the same shape as the input tensor.

Sub-sequences that are masked in the input are also masked in the output.

The output of this layer can be understood as the results of the n-gram filters. Stacking this layer allows the model to perform n-gram detection of n-grams (meta perspective). All parameters with the prefix *ng\_conv\_* can be used to configure this layer.

## Recurrent Layers

### Description

A regular recurrent layer either as Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU) or Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) layer. Uses PyTorch's implementation. All parameters with the prefix *rec\_* can be used to configure this layer.

## Merge Layer

### Description

Layer for combining the output of different layers. All inputs must be sequential data of shape (Batch, Times, Features). First, pooling over time is applied extracting the minimal and/or maximal features. Second, the pooled tensors are combined by calculating their weighted sum. Different attention mechanism can be used to dynamically calculate the corresponding weights. This allows the model to decide which part of the data is most useful. Finally, pooling over features is applied extracting a specific number of maximal and/or minimal features. A normalization of all input at the beginning of the layer is possible. All parameters with the prefix *merge\_* can be used to configure this layer.

## Training and Prediction

For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) on the one hand and a [factor](#) on the other hand are necessary.

The object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class [TextEmbedding-Model](#). For supporting large data sets it is recommended to use [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) instead of [EmbeddedText](#).

The factor contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported and can be used for pseudo labeling.

For predictions an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) has to be used which was created with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as for training.

## Value

Returns a new object of this class ready for configuration or for loading a saved classifier.

## Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings -> aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular
-> TEClassifierParallel
```

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [TEClassifierParallel\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierParallel\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierParallel$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  shared_feat_layer = TRUE,
  cls_head_type = "Regular",
  feat_act_fct = "ELU",
  feat_size = 50L,
  feat_bias = TRUE,
  feat_dropout = 0,
  feat_parametrizations = "None",
  feat_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
  ng_conv_act_fct = "ELU",
  ng_conv_n_layers = 1L,
  ng_conv_ks_min = 2L,
  ng_conv_ks_max = 4L,
  ng_conv_bias = FALSE,
  ng_conv_dropout = 0.1,
  ng_conv_parametrizations = "None",
  ng_conv_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
  ng_conv_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
  dense_act_fct = "ELU",
  dense_n_layers = 1L,
```

```

dense_dropout = 0.5,
dense_bias = FALSE,
dense_parametrizations = "None",
dense_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
dense_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
rec_act_fct = "Tanh",
rec_n_layers = 1L,
rec_type = "GRU",
rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
rec_dropout = 0.2,
rec_bias = FALSE,
rec_parametrizations = "None",
rec_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
rec_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
tf_act_fct = "ELU",
tf_dense_dim = 50L,
tf_n_layers = 1L,
tf_dropout_rate_1 = 0.1,
tf_dropout_rate_2 = 0.5,
tf_attention_type = "MultiHead",
tf_positional_type = "absolute",
tf_num_heads = 1L,
tf_bias = FALSE,
tf_parametrizations = "None",
tf_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
tf_normalization_position = "Pre",
tf_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
merge_attention_type = "multi_head",
merge_num_heads = 1L,
merge_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
merge_pooling_features = 50L,
merge_pooling_type = "MinMax"
)

```

*Arguments:*

- name** string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter label. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.  
Allowed values: any
- label** string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any
- text\_embeddings** `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).
- feature\_extractor** `TEFeatureExtractor` Object of class [TEFeatureExtractor](#) which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set NULL.
- target\_levels** vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

`shared_feat_layer` bool If TRUE all streams use the same feature layer. If FALSE all streams use their own feature layer.

`cls_head_type` string Type of classification head. Allowed values: 'Regular', 'Pairwise-Orthogonal', 'PairwiseOrthogonalDense'

`feat_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`feat_size` int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`feat_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`feat_dropout` double determining the dropout for the dense projection of the feature layer. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`feat_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`feat_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`ng_conv_n_layers` int determining how many times the n-gram layers should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_min` int determining the minimal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_max` int determining the maximal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`ng_conv_dropout` double determining the dropout for n-gram convolution layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`ng_conv_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`ng_conv_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`dense_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`dense_n_layers` int Number of dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`dense_dropout` double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`dense_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`dense_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`dense_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`dense_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

rec\_act\_fct string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'Tanh'  
 rec\_n\_layers int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
 rec\_type string Type of the recurrent layers. rec\_type='GRU' for Gated Recurrent Unit and  
 rec\_type='LSTM' for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: 'GRU', 'LSTM'  
 rec\_bidirectional bool If TRUE a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.  
 rec\_dropout double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
 rec\_bias bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the  
 layers.  
 rec\_parametrizations string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed val-  
 ues: 'None'  
 rec\_normalization\_type string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers.  
 Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
 rec\_residual\_type string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers.  
 Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
 tf\_act\_fct string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU',  
 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'  
 tf\_dense\_dim int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer en-  
 coder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
 tf\_n\_layers int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network.  
 Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
 tf\_dropout\_rate\_1 double determining the dropout after the attention mechanism within the  
 transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
 tf\_dropout\_rate\_2 double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the trans-  
 former encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
 tf\_attention\_type string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'Multi-  
 Head'  
 tf\_positional\_type string Type of processing positional information. Allowed values:  
 'None', 'absolute'  
 tf\_num\_heads int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only  
 relevant if attention\_type='multihead' Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
 tf\_bias bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the  
 layers.  
 tf\_parametrizations string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values:  
 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
 tf\_normalization\_type string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers.  
 Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
 tf\_normalization\_position string Position where the normalization should be applied.  
 Allowed values: 'Pre', 'Post'  
 tf\_residual\_type string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers.  
 Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
 merge\_attention\_type string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'Mul-  
 tiHead'  
 merge\_num\_heads int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer.  
 Only relevant if attention\_type='multihead' Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`merge_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`merge_pooling_features` int Number of features to be extracted at the end of the model. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`merge_pooling_type` string Type of extracting intermediate features. Allowed values: 'Max', 'Min', 'MinMax'

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It modifies the current object.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierParallel$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallelPrototype](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierSequential](#), [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

TEClassifierParallelPrototype

*Text embedding classifier with a ProtoNet*

### Description

#### Classification Type

This object is a metric based classifier and represents in implementation of a prototypical network for few-shot learning as described by Snell, Swersky, and Zemel (2017). The network uses a multi way contrastive loss described by Zhang et al. (2019). The network learns to scale the metric as described by Oreshkin, Rodriguez, and Lacoste (2018).

#### Parallel Core Architecture

This model is based on a parallel architecture. An input is passed to different types of layers separately. At the end the outputs are combined to create the final output of the whole model.

#### Transformer Encoder Layers

*Description*

The transformer encoder layers follow the structure of the encoder layers used in transformer models. A single layer is designed as described by Chollet, Kalinowski, and Allaire (2022, p. 373) with the exception that single components of the layers (such as the activation function, the kind of residual connection, the kind of normalization or the kind of attention) can be customized. All parameters with the prefix *tf\_* can be used to configure this layer.

#### Feature Layer

*Description*

The feature layer is a dense layer that can be used to increase or decrease the number of features of the input data before passing the data into your model. The aim of this layer is to increase or reduce the complexity of the data for your model. The output size of this layer determines the number of features for all following layers. In the special case that the requested number of features equals the number of features of the text embeddings this layer is reduced to a dropout layer with masking capabilities. All parameters with the prefix *feat\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### **Dense Layers**

#### *Description*

A fully connected layer. The layer is applied to every step of a sequence. All parameters with the prefix *dense\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### **Multiple N-Gram Layers**

#### *Description*

This type of layer focuses on sub-sequence and performs an 1d convolutional operation. On a word and token level these sub-sequences can be interpreted as n-grams (Jacovi, Shalom & Goldberg 2018). The convolution is done across all features. The number of filters equals the number of features of the input tensor. Thus, the shape of the tensor is retained (Pham, Kruszewski & Boleda 2016).

The layer is able to consider multiple n-grams at the same time. In this case the convolution of the n-grams is done separately and the resulting tensors are concatenated along the feature dimension. The number of filters for each n-gram is set to the next smallest natural number of  $\text{num\_features}/\text{num\_n-grams}$ . A residual is added to the first n-gram. Thus, the resulting tensor has the same shape as the input tensor.

Sub-sequences that are masked in the input are also masked in the output.

The output of this layer can be understood as the results of the n-gram filters. Stacking this layer allows the model to perform n-gram detection of n-grams (meta perspective). All parameters with the prefix *ng\_conv\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### **Recurrent Layers**

#### *Description*

A regular recurrent layer either as Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU) or Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) layer. Uses PyTorch's implementation. All parameters with the prefix *rec\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### **Merge Layer**

#### *Description*

Layer for combining the output of different layers. All inputs must be sequential data of shape (Batch, Times, Features). First, pooling over time is applied extracting the minimal and/or maximal features. Second, the pooled tensors are combined by calculating their weighted sum. Different attention mechanism can be used to dynamically calculate the corresponding weights. This allows the model to decide which part of the data is most useful. Finally, pooling over features is applied extracting a specific number of maximal and/or minimal features. A normalization of all input at the beginning of the layer is possible. All parameters with the prefix *merge\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### **Training and Prediction**

For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` on the one hand and a `factor` on the other hand are necessary.

The object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class `TextEmbeddingModel`. For supporting large data sets it is recommended to use `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` instead of `EmbeddedText`.

The `factor` contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported and can be used for pseudo labeling.

For predictions an object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` has to be used which was created with the same `TextEmbeddingModel` as for training.

## Value

Returns a new object of this class ready for configuration or for loading a saved classifier.

## Super classes

```
aifeduction::AIFEMaster -> aifeduction::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeduction::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> aifeduction::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings -> aifeduction::TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet
-> TEClassifierParallelPrototype
```

## Methods

### Public methods:

- `TEClassifierParallelPrototype$configure()`
- `TEClassifierParallelPrototype$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierParallelPrototype$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  metric_type = "Euclidean",
  shared_feat_layer = TRUE,
  projection_type = "Regular",
  feat_act_fct = "ELU",
  feat_size = 50L,
  feat_bias = TRUE,
  feat_dropout = 0,
  feat_parametrizations = "None",
  feat_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
  ng_conv_act_fct = "ELU",
  ng_conv_n_layers = 1L,
  ng_conv_ks_min = 2L,
```

```

ng_conv_ks_max = 4L,
ng_conv_bias = FALSE,
ng_conv_dropout = 0.1,
ng_conv_parametrizations = "None",
ng_conv_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
ng_conv_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
dense_act_fct = "ELU",
dense_n_layers = 1L,
dense_dropout = 0.5,
dense_bias = FALSE,
dense_parametrizations = "None",
dense_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
dense_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
rec_act_fct = "Tanh",
rec_n_layers = 1L,
rec_type = "GRU",
rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
rec_dropout = 0.2,
rec_bias = FALSE,
rec_parametrizations = "None",
rec_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
rec_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
tf_act_fct = "ELU",
tf_dense_dim = 50L,
tf_n_layers = 1L,
tf_dropout_rate_1 = 0.1,
tf_dropout_rate_2 = 0.5,
tf_attention_type = "MultiHead",
tf_positional_type = "absolute",
tf_num_heads = 1L,
tf_bias = FALSE,
tf_parametrizations = "None",
tf_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
tf_normalization_position = "Pre",
tf_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
merge_attention_type = "multi_head",
merge_num_heads = 1L,
merge_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
merge_pooling_features = 50L,
merge_pooling_type = "MinMax",
embedding_dim = 2L
)

```

*Arguments:*

`name` string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter `label`. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

`label` string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

`text_embeddings` EmbeddedText, LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings Object of class [Em-](#)

[beddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

`feature_extractor` `TEFeatureExtractor` Object of class [TEFeatureExtractor](#) which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set NULL.

`target_levels` vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

`metric_type` string Type of metric used for calculating the distance. Allowed values: 'Euclidean', 'CosineDistance'

`shared_feat_layer` bool If TRUE all streams use the same feature layer. If FALSE all streams use their own feature layer.

`projection_type` string Type of projection. Allowed values: 'Regular', 'PairwiseOrthogonal', 'PairwiseOrthogonalDense'

`feat_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`feat_size` int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`feat_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`feat_dropout` double determining the dropout for the dense projection of the feature layer. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`feat_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`feat_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`ng_conv_n_layers` int determining how many times the n-gram layers should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_min` int determining the minimal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_max` int determining the maximal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`ng_conv_dropout` double determining the dropout for n-gram convolution layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`ng_conv_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`ng_conv_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`dense_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`dense_n_layers` int Number of dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`dense_dropout` double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`dense_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`dense_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`dense_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`dense_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`rec_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'Tanh'

`rec_n_layers` int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`rec_type` string Type of the recurrent layers. `rec_type='GRU'` for Gated Recurrent Unit and `rec_type='LSTM'` for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: 'GRU', 'LSTM'

`rec_bidirectional` bool If TRUE a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.

`rec_dropout` double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`rec_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`rec_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None'

`rec_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`rec_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`tf_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`tf_dense_dim` int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`tf_n_layers` int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`tf_dropout_rate_1` double determining the dropout after the attention mechanism within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`tf_dropout_rate_2` double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`tf_attention_type` string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'Multi-Head'

`tf_positional_type` string Type of processing positional information. Allowed values: 'None', 'absolute'

`tf_num_heads` int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`tf_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`tf_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
`tf_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'  
`tf_normalization_position` string Position where the normalization should be applied. Allowed values: 'Pre', 'Post'  
`tf_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
`merge_attention_type` string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'MultiHead'  
`merge_num_heads` int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`merge_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'  
`merge_pooling_features` int Number of features to be extracted at the end of the model. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`merge_pooling_type` string Type of extracting intermediate features. Allowed values: 'Max', 'Min', 'MinMax'  
`embedding_dim` int determining the number of dimensions for the embedding. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It modifies the current object.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierParallelPrototype$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

- Oreshkin, B. N., Rodriguez, P. & Lacoste, A. (2018). TADAM: Task dependent adaptive metric for improved few-shot learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1805.10123>
- Snell, J., Swersky, K. & Zemel, R. S. (2017). Prototypical Networks for Few-shot Learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1703.05175>
- Zhang, X., Nie, J., Zong, L., Yu, H. & Liang, W. (2019). One Shot Learning with Margin. In Q. Yang, Z.-H. Zhou, Z. Gong, M.-L. Zhang & S.-J. Huang (Eds.), Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (Vol. 11440, pp. 305–317). Springer International Publishing. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3\\_24](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3_24)

## See Also

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallel](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierSequential](#), [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

---

TEClassifierProtoNet *Text embedding classifier with a ProtoNet*

---

## Description

Abstract class for neural nets with 'pytorch'.

This class is **deprecated**. Please use an Object of class [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#) instead.

This object represents in implementation of a prototypical network for few-shot learning as described by Snell, Swersky, and Zemel (2017). The network uses a multi way contrastive loss described by Zhang et al. (2019). The network learns to scale the metric as described by Oreshkin, Rodriguez, and Lacoste (2018)

## Value

Objects of this class are used for assigning texts to classes/categories. For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) and a factor are necessary. The object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). The factor contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported. For predictions an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) has to be used which was created with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as for training.

## Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings -> aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet
-> TEClassifierProtoNet
```

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [TEClassifierProtoNet\\$new\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierProtoNet\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierProtoNet\\$embed\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierProtoNet\\$plot\\_embeddings\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierProtoNet\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `new()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierProtoNet$new()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [TEClassifierProtoNet](#) which is ready for configuration.

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierProtoNet$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  dense_size = 4L,
  dense_layers = 0L,
  rec_size = 4L,
  rec_layers = 2L,
  rec_type = "GRU",
  rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
  embedding_dim = 2L,
  self_attention_heads = 0L,
  intermediate_size = NULL,
  attention_type = "Fourier",
  add_pos_embedding = TRUE,
  act_fct = "ELU",
  parametrizations = "None",
  rec_dropout = 0.1,
  repeat_encoder = 1L,
  dense_dropout = 0.4,
  encoder_dropout = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

`name` string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter `label`. If set to `NULL` a unique ID is generated automatically.  
Allowed values: any

`label` string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

`text_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings`.

`feature_extractor` `TEFeatureExtractor` Object of class `TEFeatureExtractor` which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set `NULL`.

`target_levels` vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

`dense_size` int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`dense_layers` int Number of dense layers. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq \$$

`rec_size` int Number of neurons for each recurrent layer. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`rec_layers` int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq \$$

`rec_type` string Type of the recurrent layers. `rec_type='GRU'` for Gated Recurrent Unit and `rec_type='LSTM'` for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: `'GRU'`, `'LSTM'`

`rec_bidirectional` bool If `TRUE` a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.

`embedding_dim` int determining the number of dimensions for the embedding. Allowed values:  $\$2 \leq x \leq \$$

**self\_attention\_heads** int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
**intermediate\_size** int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
**attention\_type** string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'MultiHead'  
**add\_pos\_embedding** bool TRUE if positional embedding should be used.  
**act\_fct** string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'  
**parametrizations** string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
**rec\_dropout** double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
**repeat\_encoder** int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
**dense\_dropout** double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
**encoder\_dropout** double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
**bias** bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

**Method** `embed()`: Method for embedding documents. Please do not confuse this type of embeddings with the embeddings of texts created by an object of class `TextEmbeddingModel`. These embeddings embed documents according to their similarity to specific classes.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierProtoNet$embed(embeddings_q = NULL, batch_size = 32L)
```

*Arguments:*

`embeddings_q` Object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` containing the text embeddings for all cases which should be embedded into the classification space.

`batch_size` int batch size.

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the following elements

- `embeddings_q`: embeddings for the cases (query sample).
- `embeddings_prototypes`: embeddings of the prototypes which were learned during training. They represents the center for the different classes.

**Method** `plot_embeddings()`: Method for creating a plot to visualize embeddings and their corresponding centers (prototypes).

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierProtoNet$plot_embeddings(
  embeddings_q,
  classes_q = NULL,
  batch_size = 12L,
  alpha = 0.5,
  size_points = 3L,
  size_points_prototypes = 8L,
  inc_unlabeled = TRUE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`embeddings_q` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all cases which should be embedded into the classification space.

`classes_q` Named factor containing the true classes for every case. Please note that the names must match the names/ids in `embeddings_q`.

`batch_size` int batch size.

`alpha` float Value indicating how transparent the points should be (important if many points overlap). Does not apply to points representing prototypes.

`size_points` int Size of the points excluding the points for prototypes.

`size_points_prototypes` int Size of points representing prototypes.

`inc_unlabeled` bool If TRUE plot includes unlabeled cases as data points.

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing embeddings.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierProtoNet$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**Note**

This model requires `pad_value=0`. If this condition is not met the padding value is switched automatically.

**References**

Oreshkin, B. N., Rodriguez, P. & Lacoste, A. (2018). TADAM: Task dependent adaptive metric for improved few-shot learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1805.10123>

Snell, J., Swersky, K. & Zemel, R. S. (2017). Prototypical Networks for Few-shot Learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1703.05175>

Zhang, X., Nie, J., Zong, L., Yu, H. & Liang, W. (2019). One Shot Learning with Margin. In Q. Yang, Z.-H. Zhou, Z. Gong, M.-L. Zhang & S.-J. Huang (Eds.), *Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining* (Vol. 11440, pp. 305–317). Springer International Publishing. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3\\_24](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3_24)

**See Also**

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallel](#), [TEClassifierParallelPrototype](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierSequential](#), [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

---

TEClassifierRegular    *Text embedding classifier with a neural net*

---

### Description

Abstract class for neural nets with 'pytorch'.

This class is **deprecated**. Please use an Object of class [TEClassifierSequential](#) instead.

### Value

Objects of this class are used for assigning texts to classes/categories. For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) on the one hand and a [factor](#) on the other hand are necessary.

The object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). For supporting large data sets it is recommended to use [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) instead of [EmbeddedText](#).

The factor contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported and can be used for pseudo labeling.

For predictions an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) has to be used which was created with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as for training.

### Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings -> aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular
-> TEClassifierRegular
```

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- [TEClassifierRegular\\$new\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierRegular\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierRegular\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `new()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierRegular$new()
```

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [TEClassifierRegular](#) which is ready for configuration.

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierRegular$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  bias = TRUE,
  dense_size = 4L,
  dense_layers = 0L,
  rec_size = 4L,
  rec_layers = 2L,
  rec_type = "GRU",
  rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
  self_attention_heads = 0L,
  intermediate_size = NULL,
  attention_type = "Fourier",
  add_pos_embedding = TRUE,
  act_fct = "ELU",
  parametrizations = "None",
  rec_dropout = 0.1,
  repeat_encoder = 1L,
  dense_dropout = 0.4,
  encoder_dropout = 0.1
)
```

*Arguments:*

**name** string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter **label**. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

**label** string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

**text\_embeddings** EmbeddedText, LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

**feature\_extractor** TFeatureExtractor Object of class [TFeatureExtractor](#) which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set NULL.

**target\_levels** vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

**bias** bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

**dense\_size** int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

**dense\_layers** int Number of dense layers. Allowed values: \$0 <= x \$

**rec\_size** int Number of neurons for each recurrent layer. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

**rec\_layers** int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values: \$0 <= x \$

**rec\_type** string Type of the recurrent layers. **rec\_type**='GRU' for Gated Recurrent Unit and **rec\_type**='LSTM' for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: 'GRU', 'LSTM'

`rec_bidirectional` bool If TRUE a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.  
`self_attention_heads` int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`intermediate_size` int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`attention_type` string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'MultiHead'  
`add_pos_embedding` bool TRUE if positional embedding should be used.  
`act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'  
`parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
`rec_dropout` double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`repeat_encoder` int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`dense_dropout` double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`encoder_dropout` double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [TEClassifierRegular](#) which is ready for training.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierRegular$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

### Note

This model requires `pad_value=0`. If this condition is not met the padding value is switched automatically.

### See Also

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallel](#), [TEClassifierParallelPrototype](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEClassifierSequential](#), [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

---

TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet

*Base class for classifiers relying on numerical representations of texts instead of words that use the architecture of Protonets and its corresponding training techniques.*

---

**Description**

Base class for classifiers relying on [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) as input which use the architecture of Protonets and its corresponding training techniques.

Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

**Value**

A new object of this class.

**Super classes**

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#)  
-> [aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#) -> [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#)

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$train\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$predict\\_with\\_samples\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$embed\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$get\\_metric\\_scale\\_factor\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$plot\\_embeddings\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `train()`: Method for training a neural net.

Training includes a routine for early stopping. In the case that  $\text{loss} < 0.0001$  and  $\text{Accuracy} = 1.00$  and  $\text{Average Iota} = 1.00$  training stops. The history uses the values of the last trained epoch for the remaining epochs.

After training the model with the best values for Average Iota, Accuracy, and Loss on the validation data set is used as the final model.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$train(
  data_embeddings = NULL,
  data_targets = NULL,
  data_folds = 5L,
  data_val_size = 0.25,
  loss_pt_fct_name = "MultiWayContrastiveLoss",
  use_sc = FALSE,
  sc_method = "knnor",
  sc_min_k = 1L,
  sc_max_k = 10L,
  use_pl = FALSE,
  pl_max_steps = 3L,
  pl_max = 1,
```

```

    pl_anchor = 1,
    pl_min = 0,
    sustain_track = TRUE,
    sustain_iso_code = NULL,
    sustain_region = NULL,
    sustain_interval = 15L,
    sustain_log_level = "warning",
    epochs = 40L,
    batch_size = 35L,
    Ns = 5L,
    Nq = 3L,
    loss_alpha = 0.5,
    loss_margin = 0.05,
    sampling_separate = FALSE,
    sampling_shuffle = TRUE,
    trace = TRUE,
    ml_trace = 1L,
    log_dir = NULL,
    log_write_interval = 10L,
    n_cores = auto_n_cores(),
    lr_rate = 0.001,
    lr_min = 1e-04,
    lr_scheduler = "None",
    lr_warm_up_ratio = 0.02,
    optimizer = "AdamW",
    amp = FALSE
)

```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings`.

`data_targets` factor containing the labels for cases stored in embeddings. Factor must be named and has to use the same names as used in in the embeddings. .

`data_folds` `int` determining the number of cross-fold samples. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`data_val_size` `double` between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`loss_pt_fct_name` `string` Name of the loss function to use during training. Allowed values: 'MultiWayContrastiveLoss', 'MultiWayContrastiveLossFC'

`use_sc` `bool` TRUE if the estimation should integrate synthetic cases. FALSE if not.

`sc_method` `string` containing the method for generating synthetic cases. Allowed values: 'knor'

`sc_min_k` `int` determining the minimal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sc_max_k` `int` determining the maximal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`use_pl` `bool` TRUE if the estimation should integrate pseudo-labeling. FALSE if not.

`pl_max_steps` int determining the maximum number of steps during pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`pl_max` double setting the maximal level of confidence for considering a case for pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$0 < x \leq 1\$$

`pl_anchor` double indicating the reference point for sorting the new cases of every label. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`pl_min` double setting the minimal level of confidence for considering a case for pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x < 1\$$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library 'codecarbon'.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`epochs` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`Ns` int Number of cases for every class in the sample. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`Nq` int Number of cases for every class in the query. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`loss_alpha` double Value between 0 and 1 indicating how strong the loss should focus on pulling cases to its corresponding prototypes or pushing cases away from other prototypes. The higher the value the more the loss concentrates on pulling cases to its corresponding prototypes. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`loss_margin` double Value greater 0 indicating the minimal distance of every case from prototypes of other classes. Please note that in contrast to the original work by Zhang et al. (2019) this implementation reaches better performance if the margin is a magnitude lower (e.g. 0.05 instead of 0.5). Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`sampling_separate` bool If TRUE the cases for every class are divided into a data set for sample and for query. These are never mixed. If TRUE sample and query cases are drawn from the same data pool. That is, a case can be part of sample in one epoch and in another epoch it can be part of query. It is ensured that a case is never part of sample and query at the same time. In addition, it is ensured that every cases exists only once during a training step.

`sampling_shuffle` bool if TRUE cases a randomly drawn from the data during every step. If FALSE the cases are not shuffled.

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`ml_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from pytorch on the console. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`log_dir` string Path to the directory where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL. Allowed values: any

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not NULL. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`n_cores` int Number of cores which should be used during the calculation of synthetic cases. Only relevant if `use_sc=TRUE`. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`lr_rate` double Initial learning rate for the training. Sets the maximal learning rate. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`lr_min` double Minimal learning rate during training. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`lr_scheduler` string Learning rate scheduler. To use a constant learning rate for the whole training set this parameter to 'None'. Allowed values: 'None', 'Linear', 'Cyclic'

`lr_warm_up_ratio` double Number of epochs used for warm up. To disable warm up set this value to 0.0. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 0.5$

`optimizer` string determining the optimizer used for training. Allowed values: 'Adam', 'RMSprop', 'AdamW', 'SGD'

`amp` bool Apply automatic mixed precision to speed up computations. It is generally recommended to set this parameter to TRUE. If you encounter problems set to FALSE. \* FALSE: Use full precision. \* TRUE: Use automatic mixed precision (amp) with gradient scaling.

`loss_balance_class_weights` bool If TRUE class weights are generated based on the frequencies of the training data with the method Inverse Class Frequency. If FALSE each class has the weight 1.

`loss_balance_sequence_length` bool If TRUE sample weights are generated for the length of sequences based on the frequencies of the training data with the method Inverse Class Frequency. If FALSE each sequences length has the weight 1.

*Details:*

- `sc_max_k`: All values from `sc_min_k` up to `sc_max_k` are successively used. If the number of `sc_max_k` is too high, the value is reduced to a number that allows the calculating of synthetic units.
- `pl_anchor`: With the help of this value, the new cases are sorted. For this aim, the distance from the anchor is calculated and all cases are arranged into an ascending order.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It changes the object into a trained classifier.

**Method** `predict_with_samples()`: Method for predicting the class of given data (query) based on provided examples (sample).

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$predict_with_samples(
  newdata,
  batch_size = 32L,
  ml_trace = 1L,
  embeddings_s = NULL,
  classes_s = NULL
)
```

*Arguments:*

`newdata` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all cases which should be predicted. They form the query set.

`batch_size` int batch size.

`ml_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from pytorch on the console. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

`embeddings_s` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all reference examples. They form the sample set.

`classes_s` Named factor containing the classes for every case within `embeddings_s`.

*Returns:* Returns a `data.frame` containing the predictions and the probabilities of the different labels for each case.

**Method** `embed()`: Method for embedding documents. Please do not confuse this type of embeddings with the embeddings of texts created by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#). These embeddings embed documents according to their similarity to specific classes.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$embed(
  embeddings_q = NULL,
  embeddings_s = NULL,
  classes_s = NULL,
  batch_size = 32L,
  ml_trace = 1L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`embeddings_q` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all cases which should be embedded into the classification space.

`embeddings_s` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all reference examples. They form the sample set. If set to `NULL` the trained prototypes are used.

`classes_s` Named factor containing the classes for every case within `embeddings_s`. If set to `NULL` the trained prototypes are used.

`batch_size` `int` batch size.

`ml_trace` `int` `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from `pytorch` on the console. Allowed values: `$0 <= x <= 1$`

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the following elements

- `embeddings_q`: embeddings for the cases (query sample).
- `distances_q`: matrix containing the distance of every query case to every prototype.
- `embeddings_prototypes`: embeddings of the prototypes which were learned during training. They represents the center for the different classes.

**Method** `get_metric_scale_factor()`: Method returns the scaling factor of the metric.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$get_metric_scale_factor()
```

*Returns:* Returns the scaling factor of the metric as `float`.

**Method** `plot_embeddings()`: Method for creating a plot to visualize embeddings and their corresponding centers (prototypes).

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$plot_embeddings(
  embeddings_q,
  classes_q = NULL,
```

```

    embeddings_s = NULL,
    classes_s = NULL,
    batch_size = 12L,
    alpha = 0.5,
    size_points = 3L,
    size_points_prototypes = 8L,
    inc_unlabeled = TRUE,
    inc_margin = TRUE
  )

```

*Arguments:*

`embeddings_q` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all cases which should be embedded into the classification space.

`classes_q` Named factor containing the true classes for every case. Please note that the names must match the names/ids in `embeddings_q`.

`embeddings_s` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings for all reference examples. They form the sample set. If set to NULL the trained prototypes are used.

`classes_s` Named factor containing the classes for every case within `embeddings_s`. If set to NULL the trained prototypes are used.

`batch_size` int batch size.

`alpha` float Value indicating how transparent the points should be (important if many points overlap). Does not apply to points representing prototypes.

`size_points` int Size of the points excluding the points for prototypes.

`size_points_prototypes` int Size of points representing prototypes.

`inc_unlabeled` bool If TRUE plot includes unlabeled cases as data points.

`inc_margin` bool If TRUE plot includes the margin around every prototype. Adding margin requires a trained model. If the model is not trained this argument is treated as set to FALSE.

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplotvisualizing embeddings`.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**See Also**

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

---

TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular

*Base class for regular classifiers relying on [EmbeddedText](#) or [Large-DataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) as input*

---

## Description

Abstract class for all regular classifiers that use numerical representations of texts instead of words. Objects of this class containing fields and methods used in several other classes in 'AI for Education'.

This class is **not** designed for a direct application and should only be used by developers.

## Value

A new object of this class.

## Super classes

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#)  
-> [aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#) -> TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular\\$train\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `train()`: Method for training a neural net.

Training includes a routine for early stopping. In the case that `loss < 0.0001` and `Accuracy = 1.00` and `Average Iota = 1.00` training stops. The history uses the values of the last trained epoch for the remaining epochs.

After training the model with the best values for Average Iota, Accuracy, and Loss on the validation data set is used as the final model.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular$train(
  data_embeddings = NULL,
  data_targets = NULL,
  data_folds = 5L,
  data_val_size = 0.25,
  loss_balance_class_weights = TRUE,
  loss_balance_sequence_length = TRUE,
  loss_cls_fct_name = "FocalLoss",
  use_sc = FALSE,
  sc_method = "knnor",
  sc_min_k = 1L,
```

```

sc_max_k = 10L,
use_pl = FALSE,
pl_max_steps = 3L,
pl_max = 1,
pl_anchor = 1,
pl_min = 0,
sustain_track = TRUE,
sustain_iso_code = NULL,
sustain_region = NULL,
sustain_interval = 15L,
sustain_log_level = "warning",
epochs = 40L,
batch_size = 32L,
trace = TRUE,
ml_trace = 1L,
log_dir = NULL,
log_write_interval = 10L,
n_cores = auto_n_cores(),
lr_rate = 0.001,
lr_min = 1e-04,
lr_warm_up_ratio = 0.02,
lr_scheduler = "None",
optimizer = "AdamW",
amp = FALSE
)

```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings`.

`data_targets` factor containing the labels for cases stored in embeddings. Factor must be named and has to use the same names as used in in the embeddings. .

`data_folds` int determining the number of cross-fold samples. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`data_val_size` double between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`loss_balance_class_weights` bool If TRUE class weights are generated based on the frequencies of the training data with the method Inverse Class Frequency. If FALSE each class has the weight 1.

`loss_balance_sequence_length` bool If TRUE sample weights are generated for the length of sequences based on the frequencies of the training data with the method Inverse Class Frequency. If FALSE each sequences length has the weight 1.

`loss_cls_fct_name` string Name of the loss function to use during training. Allowed values: 'FocalLoss', 'CrossEntropyLoss'

`use_sc` bool TRUE if the estimation should integrate synthetic cases. FALSE if not.

`sc_method` string containing the method for generating synthetic cases. Allowed values: 'knor'

`sc_min_k` int determining the minimal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sc_max_k` int determining the maximal number of k which is used for creating synthetic units.  
 Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`use_pl` bool TRUE if the estimation should integrate pseudo-labeling. FALSE if not.

`pl_max_steps` int determining the maximum number of steps during pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`pl_max` double setting the maximal level of confidence for considering a case for pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$0 < x \leq 1\$$

`pl_anchor` double indicating the reference point for sorting the new cases of every label. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`pl_min` double setting the minimal level of confidence for considering a case for pseudo-labeling. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x < 1\$$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library 'codecarbon'.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`epochs` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`ml_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from pytorch on the console. Allowed values:  $\$0 \leq x \leq 1\$$

`log_dir` string Path to the directory where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL. Allowed values: any

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not NULL. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`n_cores` int Number of cores which should be used during the calculation of synthetic cases. Only relevant if `use_sc=TRUE`. Allowed values:  $\$1 \leq x \leq \$$

`lr_rate` double Initial learning rate for the training. Sets the maximal learning rate. Allowed values:  $\$0 < x \leq 1\$$

`lr_min` double Minimal learning rate during training. Allowed values:  $\$0 < x \leq 1\$$

`lr_warm_up_ratio` double Number of epochs used for warm up. To disable warm up set this value to 0.0. Allowed values:  $\$0 < x < 0.5\$$

`lr_scheduler` string Learning rate scheduler. To use a constant learning rate for the whole training set this parameter to 'None'. Allowed values: 'None', 'Linear', 'Cyclic'

`optimizer` string determining the optimizer used for training. Allowed values: 'Adam', 'RMSprop', 'AdamW', 'SGD'

`amp` bool Apply automatic mixed precision to speed up computations. It is generally recommended to set this parameter to TRUE. If you encounter problems set to FALSE. \* FALSE: Use full precision. \* TRUE: Use automatic mixed precision (amp) with gradient scaling.

*Details:*

- `sc_max_k`: All values from `sc_min_k` up to `sc_max_k` are successively used. If the number of `sc_max_k` is too high, the value is reduced to a number that allows the calculating of synthetic units.
- `pl_anchor`: With the help of this value, the new cases are sorted. For this aim, the distance from the anchor is calculated and all cases are arranged into an ascending order.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It changes the object into a trained classifier.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

**See Also**

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TokenizerBase](#)

TEClassifierSequential

*Text embedding classifier with a neural net*

**Description****Classification Type**

This is a probability classifier that predicts a probability distribution for different classes/categories. This is the standard case most common in literature.

**Sequential Core Architecture**

This model is based on a sequential architecture. The input is passed to a specific number of layers step by step. All layers are grouped by their kind into stacks.

**Transformer Encoder Layers***Description*

The transformer encoder layers follow the structure of the encoder layers used in transformer models. A single layer is designed as described by Chollet, Kalinowski, and Allaire (2022, p. 373) with the exception that single components of the layers (such as the activation function, the kind of residual connection, the kind of normalization or the kind of attention) can be customized. All parameters with the prefix *tf\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Feature Layer***Description*

The feature layer is a dense layer that can be used to increase or decrease the number of features of the input data before passing the data into your model. The aim of this layer is to increase or reduce

the complexity of the data for your model. The output size of this layer determines the number of features for all following layers. In the special case that the requested number of features equals the number of features of the text embeddings this layer is reduced to a dropout layer with masking capabilities. All parameters with the prefix *feat\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### Dense Layers

#### Description

A fully connected layer. The layer is applied to every step of a sequence. All parameters with the prefix *dense\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### Multiple N-Gram Layers

#### Description

This type of layer focuses on sub-sequence and performs an 1d convolutional operation. On a word and token level these sub-sequences can be interpreted as n-grams (Jacovi, Shalom & Goldberg 2018). The convolution is done across all features. The number of filters equals the number of features of the input tensor. Thus, the shape of the tensor is retained (Pham, Kruszewski & Boleda 2016).

The layer is able to consider multiple n-grams at the same time. In this case the convolution of the n-grams is done separately and the resulting tensors are concatenated along the feature dimension. The number of filters for each n-gram is set to the next smallest natural number of  $\text{num\_features}/\text{num\_ngrams}$ . A residual is added to the first n-gram. Thus, the resulting tensor has the same shape as the input tensor.

Sub-sequences that are masked in the input are also masked in the output.

The output of this layer can be understood as the results of the n-gram filters. Stacking this layer allows the model to perform n-gram detection of n-grams (meta perspective). All parameters with the prefix *ng\_conv\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### Recurrent Layers

#### Description

A regular recurrent layer either as Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU) or Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) layer. Uses PyTorch's implementation. All parameters with the prefix *rec\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### Classification Pooling Layer

#### Description

Layer transforms sequences into a lower dimensional space that can be passed to dense layers. It performs two types of pooling. First, it extracts features across the time dimension selecting the maximal and/or minimal features. Second, it performs pooling over the remaining features selecting a specific number of the highest and/or lowest features.

In the case of selecting the minimal *and* maximal features at the same time the minimal features are concatenated to the tensor of the maximal features resulting in the shape  $(\text{Batch}, \text{Times}, 2 * \text{Features})$  at the end of the first step. In the second step the number of requested features is halved. The first half is used for the maximal features and the second for the minimal features. All parameters with the prefix *cls\_pooling\_* can be used to configure this layer.

### Training and Prediction

For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) on the one hand and a [factor](#) on the other hand are necessary.

The object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class `TextEmbeddingModel`. For supporting large data sets it is recommended to use `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` instead of `EmbeddedText`.

The factor contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported and can be used for pseudo labeling.

For predictions an object of class `EmbeddedText` or `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` has to be used which was created with the same `TextEmbeddingModel` as for training.

## Value

Returns a new object of this class ready for configuration or for loading a saved classifier.

## Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEModel -> aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings -> aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular
-> TEClassifierSequential
```

## Methods

### Public methods:

- `TEClassifierSequential$configure()`
- `TEClassifierSequential$clone()`

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierSequential$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  skip_connection_type = "ResidualGate",
  cls_pooling_features = NULL,
  cls_pooling_type = "MinMax",
  cls_head_type = "Regular",
  feat_act_fct = "ELU",
  feat_size = 50L,
  feat_bias = TRUE,
  feat_dropout = 0,
  feat_parametrizations = "None",
  feat_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
  ng_conv_act_fct = "ELU",
  ng_conv_n_layers = 1L,
  ng_conv_ks_min = 2L,
  ng_conv_ks_max = 4L,
  ng_conv_bias = FALSE,
```

```

ng_conv_dropout = 0.1,
ng_conv_parametrizations = "None",
ng_conv_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
ng_conv_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
dense_act_fct = "ELU",
dense_n_layers = 1,
dense_dropout = 0.5,
dense_bias = FALSE,
dense_parametrizations = "None",
dense_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
dense_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
rec_act_fct = "Tanh",
rec_n_layers = 1L,
rec_type = "GRU",
rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
rec_dropout = 0.2,
rec_bias = FALSE,
rec_parametrizations = "None",
rec_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
rec_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
tf_act_fct = "ELU",
tf_dense_dim = 50L,
tf_n_layers = 1L,
tf_dropout_rate_1 = 0.1,
tf_dropout_rate_2 = 0.5,
tf_attention_type = "MultiHead",
tf_positional_type = "absolute",
tf_num_heads = 1,
tf_bias = FALSE,
tf_parametrizations = "None",
tf_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
tf_normalization_position = "Pre",
tf_residual_type = "ResidualGate"
)

```

*Arguments:*

`name` string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter label. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

`label` string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

`text_embeddings` EmbeddedText, LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

`feature_extractor` TEFeatureExtractor Object of class [TEFeatureExtractor](#) which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set NULL.

`target_levels` vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

`skip_connection_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`cls_pooling_features` int Number of features to be extracted at the end of the model. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`cls_pooling_type` string Type of extracting intermediate features. Allowed values: 'Max', 'Min', 'MinMax'

`cls_head_type` string Type of classification head. Allowed values: 'Regular', 'Pairwise-Orthogonal', 'PairwiseOrthogonalDense'

`feat_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`feat_size` int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`feat_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`feat_dropout` double determining the dropout for the dense projection of the feature layer. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`feat_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`feat_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`ng_conv_n_layers` int determining how many times the n-gram layers should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_min` int determining the minimal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_max` int determining the maximal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`ng_conv_dropout` double determining the dropout for n-gram convolution layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`ng_conv_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`ng_conv_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`dense_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`dense_n_layers` int Number of dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`dense_dropout` double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`dense_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`dense_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`dense_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`dense_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
`rec_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'Tanh'  
`rec_n_layers` int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`rec_type` string Type of the recurrent layers. `rec_type='GRU'` for Gated Recurrent Unit and `rec_type='LSTM'` for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: 'GRU', 'LSTM'  
`rec_bidirectional` bool If TRUE a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.  
`rec_dropout` double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`rec_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.  
`rec_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None'  
`rec_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`rec_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
`tf_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'  
`tf_dense_dim` int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`tf_n_layers` int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`tf_dropout_rate_1` double determining the dropout after the attention mechanism within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`tf_dropout_rate_2` double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`tf_attention_type` string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'Multi-Head'  
`tf_positional_type` string Type of processing positional information. Allowed values: 'None', 'absolute'  
`tf_num_heads` int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`tf_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.  
`tf_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
`tf_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`tf_normalization_position` string Position where the normalization should be applied. Allowed values: 'Pre', 'Post'  
`tf_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It modifies the current object.

**Method** clone(): The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierSequential$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

deep Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallel](#), [TEClassifierParallelPrototype](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

---

TEClassifierSequentialPrototype

*Text embedding classifier with a ProtoNet*

---

### Description

#### Classification Type

This object is a metric based classifier and represents in implementation of a prototypical network for few-shot learning as described by Snell, Swersky, and Zemel (2017). The network uses a multi way contrastive loss described by Zhang et al. (2019). The network learns to scale the metric as described by Oreshkin, Rodriguez, and Lacoste (2018).

#### Sequential Core Architecture

This model is based on a sequential architecture. The input is passed to a specific number of layers step by step. All layers are grouped by their kind into stacks.

#### Transformer Encoder Layers

##### *Description*

The transformer encoder layers follow the structure of the encoder layers used in transformer models. A single layer is designed as described by Chollet, Kalinowski, and Allaire (2022, p. 373) with the exception that single components of the layers (such as the activation function, the kind of residual connection, the kind of normalization or the kind of attention) can be customized. All parameters with the prefix *tf\_* can be used to configure this layer.

#### Feature Layer

##### *Description*

The feature layer is a dense layer that can be used to increase or decrease the number of features of the input data before passing the data into your model. The aim of this layer is to increase or reduce the complexity of the data for your model. The output size of this layer determines the number of features for all following layers. In the special case that the requested number of features equals the number of features of the text embeddings this layer is reduced to a dropout layer with masking capabilities. All parameters with the prefix *feat\_* can be used to configure this layer.

#### Dense Layers

*Description*

A fully connected layer. The layer is applied to every step of a sequence. All parameters with the prefix *dense\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Multiple N-Gram Layers***Description*

This type of layer focuses on sub-sequence and performs an 1d convolutional operation. On a word and token level these sub-sequences can be interpreted as n-grams (Jacovi, Shalom & Goldberg 2018). The convolution is done across all features. The number of filters equals the number of features of the input tensor. Thus, the shape of the tensor is retained (Pham, Kruszewski & Boleda 2016).

The layer is able to consider multiple n-grams at the same time. In this case the convolution of the n-grams is done separately and the resulting tensors are concatenated along the feature dimension. The number of filters for each n-gram is set to the next smallest natural number of `num_features/num_ngrams`. A residual is added to the first n-gram. Thus, the resulting tensor has the same shape as the input tensor.

Sub-sequences that are masked in the input are also masked in the output.

The output of this layer can be understood as the results of the n-gram filters. Stacking this layer allows the model to perform n-gram detection of n-grams (meta perspective). All parameters with the prefix *ng\_conv\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Recurrent Layers***Description*

A regular recurrent layer either as Gated Recurrent Unit (GRU) or Long Short-Term Memory (LSTM) layer. Uses PyTorch's implementation. All parameters with the prefix *rec\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Classification Pooling Layer***Description*

Layer transforms sequences into a lower dimensional space that can be passed to dense layers. It performs two types of pooling. First, it extracts features across the time dimension selecting the maximal and/or minimal features. Second, it performs pooling over the remaining features selecting a specific number of the highest and/or lowest features.

In the case of selecting the minimal *and* maximal features at the same time the minimal features are concatenated to the tensor of the maximal features resulting in the shape  $(\text{Batch}, \text{Times}, 2 * \text{Features})$  at the end of the first step. In the second step the number of requested features is halved. The first half is used for the maximal features and the second for the minimal features. All parameters with the prefix *cls\_pooling\_* can be used to configure this layer.

**Training and Prediction**

For the creation and training of a classifier an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) on the one hand and a [factor](#) on the other hand are necessary.

The object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) contains the numerical text representations (text embeddings) of the raw texts generated by an object of class [TextEmbedding-Model](#). For supporting large data sets it is recommended to use [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) instead of [EmbeddedText](#).

The factor contains the classes/categories for every text. Missing values (unlabeled cases) are supported and can be used for pseudo labeling.

For predictions an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) has to be used which was created with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as for training..

## Value

Returns a new object of this class ready for configuration or for loading a saved classifier.

## Super classes

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#)  
 -> [aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#) -> [aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#)  
 -> [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype](#)

## Methods

### Public methods:

- [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TEClassifierSequentialPrototype\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** [configure\(\)](#): Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierSequentialPrototype$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  feature_extractor = NULL,
  target_levels = NULL,
  skip_connection_type = "ResidualGate",
  cls_pooling_features = 50L,
  cls_pooling_type = "MinMax",
  projection_type = "Regular",
  metric_type = "Euclidean",
  feat_act_fct = "ELU",
  feat_size = 50L,
  feat_bias = TRUE,
  feat_dropout = 0,
  feat_parametrizations = "None",
  feat_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
  ng_conv_act_fct = "ELU",
  ng_conv_n_layers = 1L,
  ng_conv_ks_min = 2L,
  ng_conv_ks_max = 4,
  ng_conv_bias = FALSE,
  ng_conv_dropout = 0.1,
  ng_conv_parametrizations = "None",
  ng_conv_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
```

```

ng_conv_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
dense_act_fct = "ELU",
dense_n_layers = 1L,
dense_dropout = 0.5,
dense_bias = FALSE,
dense_parametrizations = "None",
dense_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
dense_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
rec_act_fct = "Tanh",
rec_n_layers = 1,
rec_type = "GRU",
rec_bidirectional = FALSE,
rec_dropout = 0.2,
rec_bias = FALSE,
rec_parametrizations = "None",
rec_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
rec_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
tf_act_fct = "ELU",
tf_dense_dim = 50L,
tf_n_layers = 1L,
tf_dropout_rate_1 = 0.1,
tf_dropout_rate_2 = 0.5,
tf_attention_type = "MultiHead",
tf_positional_type = "absolute",
tf_num_heads = 1L,
tf_bias = FALSE,
tf_parametrizations = "None",
tf_normalization_type = "LayerNorm",
tf_normalization_position = "Pre",
tf_residual_type = "ResidualGate",
embedding_dim = 2L
)

```

*Arguments:*

**name** string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter label. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

**label** string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

**text\_embeddings** EmbeddedText, LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

**feature\_extractor** TFeatureExtractor Object of class [TFeatureExtractor](#) which should be used in order to reduce the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. If no feature extractor should be applied set NULL.

**target\_levels** vector containing the levels (categories or classes) within the target data. Please note that order matters. For ordinal data please ensure that the levels are sorted correctly with later levels indicating a higher category/class. For nominal data the order does not matter.

**skip\_connection\_type** string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`cls_pooling_features` int Number of features to be extracted at the end of the model. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`cls_pooling_type` string Type of extracting intermediate features. Allowed values: 'Max', 'Min', 'MinMax'

`projection_type` string Type of projection. Allowed values: 'Regular', 'PairwiseOrthogonal', 'PairwiseOrthogonalDense'

`metric_type` string Type of metric used for calculating the distance. Allowed values: 'Euclidean', 'CosineDistance'

`feat_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`feat_size` int Number of neurons for each dense layer. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`feat_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`feat_dropout` double determining the dropout for the dense projection of the feature layer. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`feat_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`feat_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`ng_conv_n_layers` int determining how many times the n-gram layers should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_min` int determining the minimal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_ks_max` int determining the maximal window size for n-grams. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`ng_conv_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`ng_conv_dropout` double determining the dropout for n-gram convolution layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`ng_conv_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`ng_conv_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNORM', 'None'

`ng_conv_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

`dense_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'

`dense_n_layers` int Number of dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`dense_dropout` double determining the dropout between dense layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$

`dense_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.

`dense_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'

`dense_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`dense_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
`rec_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'Tanh'  
`rec_n_layers` int Number of recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`rec_type` string Type of the recurrent layers. `rec_type='GRU'` for Gated Recurrent Unit and `rec_type='LSTM'` for Long Short-Term Memory. Allowed values: 'GRU', 'LSTM'  
`rec_bidirectional` bool If TRUE a bidirectional version of the recurrent layers is used.  
`rec_dropout` double determining the dropout between recurrent layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`rec_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.  
`rec_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None'  
`rec_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`rec_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'  
`tf_act_fct` string Activation function for all layers. Allowed values: 'ELU', 'LeakyReLU', 'ReLU', 'GELU', 'Sigmoid', 'Tanh', 'PReLU'  
`tf_dense_dim` int determining the size of the projection layer within a each transformer encoder. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`tf_n_layers` int determining how many times the encoder should be added to the network. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`tf_dropout_rate_1` double determining the dropout after the attention mechanism within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`tf_dropout_rate_2` double determining the dropout for the dense projection within the transformer encoder layers. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 0.6$   
`tf_attention_type` string Choose the attention type. Allowed values: 'Fourier', 'Multi-Head'  
`tf_positional_type` string Type of processing positional information. Allowed values: 'None', 'absolute'  
`tf_num_heads` int determining the number of attention heads for a self-attention layer. Only relevant if `attention_type='multihead'` Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$   
`tf_bias` bool If TRUE a bias term is added to all layers. If FALSE no bias term is added to the layers.  
`tf_parametrizations` string Re-Parametrizations of the weights of layers. Allowed values: 'None', 'OrthogonalWeights', 'WeightNorm', 'SpectralNorm'  
`tf_normalization_type` string Type of normalization applied to all layers and stack layers. Allowed values: 'LayerNorm', 'BatchNorm', 'PowerNorm', 'RMSNorm', 'None'  
`tf_normalization_position` string Position where the normalization should be applied. Allowed values: 'Pre', 'Post'  
`tf_residual_type` string Type of residual connection for all layers and stack of layers. Allowed values: 'ResidualGate', 'Addition', 'None'

embedding\_dim int determining the number of dimensions for the embedding. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It modifies the current object.

**Method** clone(): The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEClassifierSequentialPrototype$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

deep Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

Oreshkin, B. N., Rodriguez, P. & Lacoste, A. (2018). TADAM: Task dependent adaptive metric for improved few-shot learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1805.10123>

Snell, J., Swersky, K. & Zemel, R. S. (2017). Prototypical Networks for Few-shot Learning. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1703.05175>

Zhang, X., Nie, J., Zong, L., Yu, H. & Liang, W. (2019). One Shot Learning with Margin. In Q. Yang, Z.-H. Zhou, Z. Gong, M.-L. Zhang & S.-J. Huang (Eds.), Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (Vol. 11440, pp. 305–317). Springer International Publishing. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3\\_24](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-16145-3_24)

## See Also

Other Classification: [TEClassifierParallel](#), [TEClassifierParallelPrototype](#), [TEClassifierProtoNet](#), [TEClassifierRegular](#), [TEClassifierSequential](#)

---

TEFeatureExtractor	<i>Feature extractor for reducing the number for dimensions of text embeddings.</i>
--------------------	---

---

## Description

Abstract class for auto encoders with 'pytorch'.

Objects of this class are used for reducing the number of dimensions of text embeddings created by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#).

For training a feature extractor of this class an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) generated by an object of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#) is necessary. Passing raw texts is not supported.

For prediction an ob object class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) is necessary that was generated with the same [TextEmbeddingModel](#) as during training. Prediction outputs a new object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) which contains a text embedding with a lower number of dimensions.

All models use tied weights for the encoder and decoder layers and can apply the estimation of orthogonal weights (except method="LSTM"). In addition, training tries to train the model to achieve uncorrelated features.

Objects of class [TEFeatureExtractor](#) are designed to be used with any [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#).

### Value

A new instances of this class.

### Super classes

```
aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel -> aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings
-> TEFeatureExtractor
```

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$train\(\)](#)
- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$extract\\_features\(\)](#)
- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$extract\\_features\\_large\(\)](#)
- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$plot\\_training\\_history\(\)](#)
- [TEFeatureExtractor\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Creating a new instance of this class.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$configure(
  name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  text_embeddings = NULL,
  features = 128L,
  method = "dense",
  orthogonal_method = "matrix_exp",
  noise_factor = 0.2
)
```

*Arguments:*

`name` string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter `label`. If set to NULL a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

`label` string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

`text_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

`features` int Number of features the model should use. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`method` string Method to use for the feature extraction. 'lstm' for an extractor based on LSTM-layers or 'Dense' for dense layers. Allowed values: 'Dense', 'LSTM'

`orthogonal_method` string Method for ensuring orthogonality of weights. Allowed values: 'matrix\_exp', 'cayley', 'householder', 'None'

`noise_factor` double Value between 0 and a value lower 1 indicating how much noise should be added to the input during training. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [TEFeatureExtractor](#) which is ready for training.

**Method** train(): Method for training a neural net.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$train(
  data_embeddings = NULL,
  data_val_size = 0.25,
  sustain_track = TRUE,
  sustain_iso_code = NULL,
  sustain_region = NULL,
  sustain_interval = 15L,
  sustain_log_level = "warning",
  epochs = 40L,
  batch_size = 32L,
  trace = TRUE,
  ml_trace = 1L,
  log_dir = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 10L,
  lr_rate = 0.001,
  lr_min = 1e-04,
  lr_warm_up_ratio = 0.02,
  lr_scheduler = "None",
  optimizer = "AdamW",
  amp = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` `EmbeddedText`, `LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

`data_val_size` double between 0 and 1, indicating the proportion of cases which should be used for the validation sample during the estimation of the model. The remaining cases are part of the training data. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 1$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library 'codecarbon'.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`epochs` int Number of training epochs. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`ml_trace` int `ml_trace=0` does not print any information about the training process from pytorch on the console. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

`log_dir` string Path to the directory where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL. Allowed values: any

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not NULL. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`lr_rate` double Initial learning rate for the training. Sets the maximal learning rate. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`lr_min` double Minimal learning rate during training. Allowed values:  $0 < x \leq 1$

`lr_warm_up_ratio` double Number of epochs used for warm up. To disable warm up set this value to 0.0. Allowed values:  $0 < x < 0.5$

`lr_scheduler` string Learning rate scheduler. To use a constant learning rate for the whole training set this parameter to 'None'. Allowed values: 'None', 'Linear', 'Cyclic'

`optimizer` string determining the optimizer used for training. Allowed values: 'Adam', 'RMSprop', 'AdamW', 'SGD'

`amp` bool Apply automatic mixed precision to speed up computations. It is generally recommended to set this parameter to TRUE. If you encounter problems set to FALSE. \* FALSE: Use full precision. \* TRUE: Use automatic mixed precision (amp) with gradient scaling.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It changes the object into a trained classifier.

**Method** `extract_features()`: Method for extracting features. Applying this method reduces the number of dimensions of the text embeddings. Please note that this method should only be used if a small number of cases should be compressed since the data is loaded completely into memory. For a high number of cases please use the method `extract_features_large`.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$extract_features(data_embeddings, batch_size)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#), [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#), `datasets.arrow_dataset.Dataset` or array containing the text embeddings which should be reduced in their dimensions.

`batch_size` int batch size.

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) containing the compressed embeddings.

**Method** `extract_features_large()`: Method for extracting features from a large number of cases. Applying this method reduces the number of dimensions of the text embeddings.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$extract_features_large(
  data_embeddings,
  batch_size,
  trace = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`data_embeddings` Object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the text embeddings which should be reduced in their dimensions.

`batch_size` int batch size.

trace bool If TRUE information about the progress is printed to the console.

*Returns:* Returns an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) containing the compressed embeddings.

**Method** `plot_training_history()`: Method for requesting a plot of the training history. This method requires the R package 'ggplot2' to work.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$plot_training_history(
  x_min = NULL,
  x_max = NULL,
  y_min = NULL,
  y_max = NULL,
  ind_best_model = TRUE,
  text_size = 10L
)
```

*Arguments:*

x\_min int Minimal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

x\_max int Maximal value for x-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

y\_min int Minimal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

y\_max int Maximal value for y-axis. Set to NULL for an automatic adjustment. Allowed values: \$ x \$

ind\_best\_model bool If TRUE the plot indicates the best states of the model according to the chosen measure.

text\_size int Size of text elements. Allowed values: \$1 <= x \$

*Returns:* Returns a plot of class `ggplot` visualizing the training process.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TEFeatureExtractor$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

deep Whether to make a deep clone.

## Note

features refers to the number of features for the compressed text embeddings.

This model requires `pad_value=0`. If this condition is not met the padding value is switched automatically.

This model requires that the underlying [TextEmbeddingModel](#) uses `pad_value=0`. If this condition is not met the pad value is switched before training.

## See Also

Other Text Embedding: [TextEmbeddingModel](#)

---

tensor\_list\_to\_numpy    *Convert list of tensors into numpy arrays*

---

### Description

Function converts tensors within a `list` into numpy arrays in order to allow further operations in *R*.

### Usage

```
tensor_list_to_numpy(tensor_list)
```

### Arguments

`tensor_list`    `list` of objects.

### Value

Returns the same `list` with the exception that objects of class `torch.Tensor` are transformed into numpy arrays. If the tensor requires a gradient and/or is on `gpu` it is detached and converted. If the object in a `list` is not of this class the original object is returned.

### See Also

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

tensor\_to\_matrix\_c    *Transform tensor to matrix*

---

### Description

Function written in C++ for transformation the tensor (with size `batch x times x features`) to the matrix (with size `batch x times*features`)

### Usage

```
tensor_to_matrix_c(tensor, times, features)
```

### Arguments

`tensor`            3-D array (cube) data as tensor (with size `batch x times x features`)  
`times`            unsigned integer times number  
`features`        unsigned integer features number

**Value**

Returns matrix (with size batch x times\*features)

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [to\\_categorical\\_c\(\)](#)

---

tensor_to_numpy	<i>Tensor_to_numpy</i>
-----------------	------------------------

---

**Description**

Function converts a tensor into a numpy array in order to allow further operations in *R*.

**Usage**

```
tensor_to_numpy(object)
```

**Arguments**

object            Object of any class.

**Value**

In the case the object is of class `torch.Tensor` it returns a numpy error. If the tensor requires a gradient and/or is on gpu it is detached and converted. If the object is not of class `torch.Tensor` the original object is returned.

**See Also**

Other Utils Python Data Management Developers: [class\\_vector\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [create\\_py\\_dataset\\_cache\\_file\\_p](#), [data.frame\\_to\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [extract\\_column\\_from\\_py\\_dataset\(\)](#), [get\\_batches\\_index\(\)](#), [prepare\\_r\\_array\\_for\\_dataset\(\)](#), [py\\_dataset\\_to\\_embeddings\(\)](#), [reduce\\_to\\_unique\(\)](#), [tensor\\_list\\_to\\_numpy\(\)](#)

---

TextEmbeddingModel      *Text embedding model*

---

### Description

This R6 class stores a text embedding model which can be used to tokenize, encode, decode, and embed raw texts. The object provides a unique interface for different text processing methods.

### Value

Objects of class [TextEmbeddingModel](#) transform raw texts into numerical representations which can be used for downstream tasks. For this aim objects of this class allow to tokenize raw texts, to encode tokens to sequences of integers, and to decode sequences of integers back to tokens.

### Super classes

[aifeducation::AIFEMaster](#) -> [aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel](#) -> [TextEmbeddingModel](#)

### Public fields

BaseModel ('BaseModelCore')  
Object of class BaseModelCore.

### Methods

#### Public methods:

- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$load\\_from\\_disk\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$save\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$encode\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$decode\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$embed\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$embed\\_large\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$get\\_n\\_features\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$get\\_pad\\_value\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$set\\_publication\\_info\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$get\\_sustainability\\_data\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$estimate\\_sustainability\\_inference\\_embed\(\)](#)
- [TextEmbeddingModel\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** [configure\(\)](#): Method for creating a new text embedding model

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$configure(
  model_name = NULL,
  model_label = NULL,
  model_language = NULL,
  max_length = 512L,
  chunks = 2L,
  overlap = 0L,
  emb_layer_min = 1L,
  emb_layer_max = 2L,
  emb_pool_type = "Average",
  pad_value = -100L,
  base_model = NULL
)
```

*Arguments:*

`model_name` string Name of the new model. Please refer to common name conventions. Free text can be used with parameter `label`. If set to `NULL` a unique ID is generated automatically.

Allowed values: any

`model_label` string Label for the new model. Here you can use free text. Allowed values: any

`model_language` string Languages that the models can work with. Allowed values: any

`max_length` int Maximal number of token per chunks. Must be equal or lower as the maximal postional embeddings for the model. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x$

`chunks` int Maximal number chunks. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`overlap` int Number of tokens from the previous chunk that should be added at the begining of the next chunk. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`emb_layer_min` int Minimal layer from which the embeddings should be calculated. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`emb_layer_max` int Maximal layer from which the embeddings should be calculated. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`emb_pool_type` string Method to summarize the embedding of single tokens into a text embedding. In the case of 'CLS' all cls-tokens between `emb_layer_min` and `emb_layer_max` are averaged. In the case of 'Average' the embeddings of all tokens are averaged. Please note that `BaseModelFunnel` allows only 'CLS'. Allowed values: 'CLS', 'Average'

`pad_value` int Value indicating padding. This value should no be in the range of regluar values for computations. Thus it is not recommended to chance this value. Default is `-100`. Allowed values:  $x \leq -1$

`base_model` `BaseModelCore` BaseModels for processing raw texts.

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: Loads an object from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the object set is stored.

*Returns:* Function does nothin return. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `save()`: Method for saving a model on disk.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$save(dir_path, folder_name)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where to save the object.

`folder_name` string Name of the folder where the model should be saved. Allowed values:  
any

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It is used to save an object on disk.

**Method** `encode()`: Method for encoding words of raw texts into integers.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$encode(  
  raw_text,  
  token_encodings_only = FALSE,  
  token_to_int = TRUE,  
  trace = FALSE  
)
```

*Arguments:*

`raw_text` vector Raw text.

`token_encodings_only` bool

- TRUE: Returns a list containg only the tokens.
- FALSE: Returns a list containg a list for the tokens, the number of chunks, and the number potential number of chunks for each document/text.

`token_to_int` bool

- TRUE: Returns the tokens as int index.
- FALSE: Returns the tokens as strings.

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

*Returns:* list containing the integer or token sequences of the raw texts with special tokens.

**Method** `decode()`: Method for decoding a sequence of integers into tokens

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$decode(int_sequence, to_token = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`int_sequence` list list of integer sequence that should be converted to tokens.

`to_token` bool

- FALSE: Transforms the integers to plain text.
- TRUE: Transforms the integers to a sequence of tokens.

*Returns:* list of token sequences

**Method** `embed()`: Method for creating text embeddings from raw texts. This method should only be used if a small number of texts should be transformed into text embeddings. For a large number of texts please use the method `embed_large`.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$embed(
  raw_text = NULL,
  doc_id = NULL,
  batch_size = 8L,
  trace = FALSE,
  return_large_dataset = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`raw_text` vector Raw text.

`doc_id` vector Id for every text.

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`return_large_dataset` bool If TRUE a [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#) is returned. If FALSE an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) is returned.

*Returns:* Method returns an object of class [EmbeddedText](#) or [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#). This object contains the embeddings as a `data.frame` and information about the model creating the embeddings.

**Method** `embed_large()`: Method for creating text embeddings from raw texts.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$embed_large(
  text_dataset,
  batch_size = 32L,
  trace = FALSE,
  log_file = NULL,
  log_write_interval = 2L
)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_dataset` [LargeDataSetForText](#) [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

`batch_size` int Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

`log_file` string Path to the file where the log files should be saved. If no logging is desired set this argument to NULL. Allowed values: any

`log_write_interval` int Time in seconds determining the interval in which the logger should try to update the log files. Only relevant if `log_dir` is not NULL. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$

*Returns:* Method returns an object of class [LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings](#).

**Method** `get_n_features()`: Method for requesting the number of features.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$get_n_features()
```

*Returns:* Returns a double which represents the number of features. This number represents the hidden size of the embeddings for every chunk or time.

**Method** `get_pad_value()`: Value for indicating padding.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$get_pad_value()
```

*Returns:* Returns an int describing the value used for padding.

**Method** `set_publication_info()`: Method for setting the bibliographic information of the model.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$set_publication_info(type, authors, citation, url = NULL)
```

*Arguments:*

`type` string Type of information which should be changed/added. `developer`, and `modifier` are possible.

`authors` List of people.

`citation` string Citation in free text.

`url` string Corresponding URL if applicable.

*Returns:* Function does not return a value. It is used to set the private members for publication information of the model.

**Method** `get_sustainability_data()`: Method for requesting a summary of tracked energy consumption during training and an estimate of the resulting CO2 equivalents in kg.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$get_sustainability_data(track_mode = "training")
```

*Arguments:*

`track_mode` string Determines the step to which the data refer. Allowed values: 'training', 'inference'

*Returns:* Returns a list containing the tracked energy consumption, CO2 equivalents in kg, information on the tracker used, and technical information on the training infrastructure.

**Method** `estimate_sustainability_inference_embed()`: Calculates the energy consumption for inference of the given task.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$estimate_sustainability_inference_embed(
  text_dataset = NULL,
  batch_size = 32L,
  sustain_iso_code = NULL,
  sustain_region = NULL,
  sustain_interval = 10L,
  sustain_log_level = "warning",
  trace = TRUE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_dataset` `LargeDataSetForText` [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.  
`batch_size` `int` Size of the batches for training. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`sustain_iso_code` `string` ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any  
`sustain_region` `string` Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of `codecarbon` for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any  
`sustain_interval` `int` Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x$   
`sustain_log_level` `string` Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'  
`trace` `bool` TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.  
*Returns:* Returns nothing. Method saves the statistics internally. The statistics can be accessed with the method `get_sustainability_data("inference")`

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TextEmbeddingModel$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## See Also

Other Text Embedding: [TEFeatureExtractor](#)

---

to\_categorical\_c      *Transforming classes to one-hot encoding*

---

## Description

Function transforming a vector of classes (`int`) into a binary class matrix.

## Usage

```
to_categorical_c(class_vector, n_classes)
```

## Arguments

`class_vector`      vector containing integers for every class. The integers must range from 0 to `n_classes-1`.

`n_classes`          `int` Total number of classes.

## Value

Returns a matrix containing the binary representation for every class.

**See Also**

Other Utils Developers: [auto\\_n\\_cores\(\)](#), [create\\_object\(\)](#), [create\\_synthetic\\_units\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [generate\\_id\(\)](#), [get\\_n\\_chunks\(\)](#), [get\\_synthetic\\_cases\\_from\\_matrix\(\)](#), [get\\_time\\_stamp\(\)](#), [matrix\\_to\\_array\\_c\(\)](#), [tensor\\_to\\_matrix\\_c\(\)](#)

---

TokenizerBase	<i>Base class for tokenizers</i>
---------------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

Base class for tokenizers containing all methods shared by the sub-classes.

**Value**

Does return a new object of this class.

Returns a `data.frame` containing the estimates.

**Super class**

`aifeducation::AIFEMaster` -> TokenizerBase

**Methods****Public methods:**

- `TokenizerBase$save()`
- `TokenizerBase$load_from_disk()`
- `TokenizerBase$get_tokenizer_statistics()`
- `TokenizerBase$get_tokenizer()`
- `TokenizerBase$encode()`
- `TokenizerBase$decode()`
- `TokenizerBase$get_special_tokens()`
- `TokenizerBase$n_special_tokens()`
- `TokenizerBase$calculate_statistics()`
- `TokenizerBase$clone()`

**Method** `save()`: Method for saving a model on disk.

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$save(dir_path, folder_name)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path to the directory where to save the object.

`folder_name` string Name of the folder where the model should be saved. Allowed values:  
any

*Returns:* Function does nothing return. It is used to save an object on disk.

**Method** `load_from_disk()`: Loads an object from disk and updates the object to the current version of the package.

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$load_from_disk(dir_path)
```

*Arguments:*

`dir_path` Path where the object set is stored.

*Returns:* Function does nothin return. It loads an object from disk.

**Method** `get_tokenizer_statistics()`: Tokenizer statistics

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$get_tokenizer_statistics()
```

*Returns:* Returns a `data.frame` containing the tokenizer's statistics.

**Method** `get_tokenizer()`: Python tokenizer

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$get_tokenizer()
```

*Returns:* Returns the python tokenizer within the model.

**Method** `encode()`: Method for encoding words of raw texts into integers.

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$encode(
  raw_text,
  token_overlap = 0L,
  max_token_sequence_length = 512L,
  n_chunks = 1L,
  token_encodings_only = FALSE,
  token_to_int = TRUE,
  return_token_type_ids = TRUE,
  trace = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`raw_text` vector Raw text.

`token_overlap` int Number of tokens from the previous chunk that should be added at the beginning of the next chunk. Allowed values:  $0 \leq x$

`max_token_sequence_length` int Maximal number of tokens per chunk. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x$

`n_chunks` int Maximal number chunks. Allowed values:  $2 \leq x$

`token_encodings_only` bool

- TRUE: Returns a list containg only the tokens.
- FALSE: Returns a list containg a list for the tokens, the number of chunks, and the number potential number of chunks for each document/text.

`token_to_int` bool

- TRUE: Returns the tokens as int index.

- FALSE: Returns the tokens as strings.

return\_token\_type\_ids bool If TRUE additionally returns the return\_token\_type\_ids.  
 trace bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.  
*Returns:* list containing the integer or token sequences of the raw texts with special tokens.

**Method** decode(): Method for decoding a sequence of integers into tokens

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$decode(int_sequence, to_token = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

int\_sequence list list of integer sequence that should be converted to tokens.

to\_token bool

- FALSE: Transforms the integers to plain text.
- TRUE: Transforms the integers to a sequence of tokens.

*Returns:* list of token sequences

**Method** get\_special\_tokens(): Method for receiving the special tokens of the model

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$get_special_tokens()
```

*Returns:* Returns a matrix containing the special tokens in the rows and their type, token, and id in the columns.

**Method** n\_special\_tokens(): Method for receiving the special tokens of the model

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$n_special_tokens()
```

*Returns:* Returns an 'int' counting the number of special tokens.

**Method** calculate\_statistics(): Method for calculating tokenizer statistics as suggested by Kaya and Tantuğ (2024).

Kaya, Y. B., & Tantuğ, A. C. (2024). Effect of tokenization granularity for Turkish large language models. *Intelligent Systems with Applications*, 21, 200335. <<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iswa.2024.200335>>

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$calculate_statistics(  
  text_dataset,  
  statistics_max_tokens_length,  
  step = "creation"  
)
```

*Arguments:*

text\_dataset LargeDataSetForText [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

statistics\_max\_tokens\_length int Maximum sequence length for calculating the statistics. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x \leq 8192$

step string describing the context of the estimation.

*Returns:* Returns an 'int' counting the number of special tokens.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
TokenizerBase$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

### See Also

Other R6 Classes for Developers: [AIFEBaseModel](#), [AIFEMaster](#), [BaseModelCore](#), [ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [DataManagerClassifier](#), [LargeDataSetBase](#), [ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet](#), [TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular](#)

---

TokenizerIndex	<i>List of all available Tokenizers</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

Named list containing all tokenizers as a string.

### Usage

```
TokenizerIndex
```

### Format

An object of class `list` of length 2.

### See Also

Other Parameter Dictionary: [BaseModelsIndex](#), [DataSetsIndex](#), [doc\\_formula\(\)](#), [get\\_TEClassifiers\\_class\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_called\\_args\(\)](#), [get\\_depr\\_obj\\_names\(\)](#), [get\\_magnitude\\_values\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_def\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_dict\(\)](#), [get\\_param\\_doc\\_desc\(\)](#)

---

<code>update_aifeducation</code>	<i>Updates an existing installation of 'aifeducation' on a machine</i>
----------------------------------	--

---

### Description

Function for updating 'aifeducation' on a machine.

The function tries to find an existing environment on the machine, removes the environment and installs the environment with the new python modules.

In the case `env_type = "auto"` the function tries to update an existing virtual environment. If no virtual environment exists it tries to update a conda environment.

**Usage**

```
update_aifeducation(
  update_aifeducation_studio = TRUE,
  env_type = "auto",
  cuda_version = "13.0",
  envname = "aifeducation"
)
```

**Arguments**

update_aifeducation_studio	bool If TRUE all necessary R packages are installed for using AI for Education Studio.
env_type	string If set to "venv" virtual environment is requested. If set to "conda" a 'conda' environment is requested. If set to "auto" the function tries to use a virtual environment with the given name. If this environment does not exist it tries to activate a conda environment with the given name. If this fails the default virtual environment is used.'
cuda_version	string determining the requested version of cuda.
envname	string Name of the environment where the packages should be installed.

**Value**

Function does nothing return. It installs python, optional R packages, and necessary 'python' packages on a machine.

**Note**

On MAC OS torch will be installed without support for cuda.

**See Also**

Other Installation and Configuration: [check\\_aif\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [get\\_recommended\\_py\\_versions\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\(\)](#), [install\\_aifeducation\\_studio\(\)](#), [install\\_py\\_modules\(\)](#), [prepare\\_session\(\)](#), [set\\_transformers\\_logger\(\)](#)

---

 WordPieceTokenizer

*WordPieceTokenizer*


---

**Description**

Tokenizer based on the WordPiece model (Wu et al. 2016).

**Value**

Does return a new object of this class.

**Super classes**

aifeducation::AIFEMaster -> aifeducation::TokenizerBase -> WordPieceTokenizer

**Methods****Public methods:**

- [WordPieceTokenizer\\$configure\(\)](#)
- [WordPieceTokenizer\\$train\(\)](#)
- [WordPieceTokenizer\\$clone\(\)](#)

**Method** `configure()`: Configures a new object of this class.

*Usage:*

```
WordPieceTokenizer$configure(vocab_size = 10000L, vocab_do_lower_case = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`vocab_size` int Size of the vocabulary. Allowed values:  $1000 \leq x \leq 500000$

`vocab_do_lower_case` bool TRUE if all tokens should be lower case.

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `train()`: Trains a new object of this class

*Usage:*

```
WordPieceTokenizer$train(
  text_dataset,
  statistics_max_tokens_length = 512L,
  sustain_track = FALSE,
  sustain_iso_code = NULL,
  sustain_region = NULL,
  sustain_interval = 15L,
  sustain_log_level = "warning",
  trace = FALSE
)
```

*Arguments:*

`text_dataset` `LargeDataSetForText` [LargeDataSetForText](#) Object storing textual data.

`statistics_max_tokens_length` int Maximum sequence length for calculating the statistics. Allowed values:  $20 \leq x \leq 8192$

`sustain_track` bool If TRUE energy consumption is tracked during training via the python library 'codecarbon'.

`sustain_iso_code` string ISO code (Alpha-3-Code) for the country. This variable must be set if sustainability should be tracked. A list can be found on Wikipedia: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ISO\\_3166\\_country\\_codes](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ISO_3166_country_codes). Allowed values: any

`sustain_region` string Region within a country. Only available for USA and Canada See the documentation of codecarbon for more information. <https://docs.codecarbon.io/latest/> Allowed values: any

`sustain_interval` int Interval in seconds for measuring power usage. Allowed values:  $1 \leq x \leq$

`sustain_log_level` string Level for printing information to the console. Allowed values: 'debug', 'info', 'warning', 'error', 'critical'

`trace` bool TRUE if information about the estimation phase should be printed to the console.

*Returns:* Does nothing return.

**Method** `clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

*Usage:*

```
WordPieceTokenizer$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

*Arguments:*

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

## References

Wu, Y., Schuster, M., Chen, Z., Le, Q. V., Norouzi, M., Macherey, W., Krikun, M., Cao, Y., Gao, Q., Macherey, K., Klingner, J., Shah, A., Johnson, M., Liu, X., Kaiser, Ł., Gouws, S., Kato, Y., Kudo, T., Kazawa, H., . . . Dean, J. (2016). Google's Neural Machine Translation System: Bridging the Gap between Human and Machine Translation. <<https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.1609.08144>>

## See Also

Other Tokenizer: [HuggingFaceTokenizer](#)

---

write\_log

*Write log*

---

## Description

Function for writing a log file from R containing three rows and three columns. The log file can report the current status of maximal three processes. The first row describes the top process. The second row describes the status of the process within the top process. The third row can be used to describe the status of a process within the middle process.

The log can be read with [read\\_log](#).

## Usage

```
write_log(
  log_file,
  value_top = 0L,
  total_top = 1L,
  message_top = NA,
  value_middle = 0L,
  total_middle = 1L,
  message_middle = NA,
  value_bottom = 0L,
  total_bottom = 1L,
  message_bottom = NA,
```

```

    last_log = NULL,
    write_interval = 2L
)

```

### Arguments

log_file	string	Path to the file where the log should be saved and updated.
value_top	double	Current value for the top process.
total_top	double	Maximal value for the top process.
message_top	string	Message describing the current state of the top process.
value_middle	double	Current value for the middle process.
total_middle	double	Maximal value for the middle process.
message_middle	string	Message describing the current state of the middle process.
value_bottom	double	Current value for the bottom process.
total_bottom	double	Maximal value for the bottom process.
message_bottom	string	Message describing the current state of the bottom process.
last_log	POSIXct	Time when the last log was created. If there is no log file set this value to NULL.
write_interval	int	Time in seconds. This time must be past before a new log is created.

### Value

This function writes a log file to the given location. If `log_file` is NULL the function will not try to write a log file.

If `log_file` is a valid path to a file the function will write a log if the time specified by `write_interval` has passed. In addition the function will return an object of class `POSIXct` describing the time when the log file was successfully updated. If the initial attempt for writing log fails the function returns the value of `last_log` which is NULL by default.

### See Also

Other Utils Log Developers: [cat\\_message\(\)](#), [clean\\_pytorch\\_log\\_transformers\(\)](#), [output\\_message\(\)](#), [print\\_message\(\)](#), [read\\_log\(\)](#), [read\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_log\(\)](#), [reset\\_loss\\_log\(\)](#)

# Index

- \* **Base Model**
  - BaseModelBert, 12
  - BaseModelDebertaV2, 19
  - BaseModelFunnel, 21
  - BaseModelModernBert, 23
  - BaseModelMPNet, 25
  - BaseModelRoberta, 28
- \* **Classification**
  - TEClassifierParallel, 116
  - TEClassifierParallelPrototype, 122
  - TEClassifierProtoNet, 129
  - TEClassifierRegular, 133
  - TEClassifierSequential, 145
  - TEClassifierSequentialPrototype, 151
- \* **Data Management**
  - EmbeddedText, 53
  - LargeDataSetForText, 89
  - LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings, 94
- \* **Graphical User Interface**
  - start\_aifeducation\_studio, 114
- \* **Installation and Configuration**
  - check\_aif\_py\_modules, 34
  - get\_recommended\_py\_versions, 75
  - install\_aifeducation, 80
  - install\_aifeducation\_studio, 81
  - install\_py\_modules, 82
  - prepare\_session, 107
  - set\_transformers\_logger, 114
  - update\_aifeducation, 173
- \* **Memory Cache**
  - inspect\_tmp\_dir, 80
- \* **Parameter Dictionary**
  - BaseModelsIndex, 29
  - DataSetsIndex, 52
  - get\_called\_args, 64
  - get\_depr\_obj\_names, 66
  - get\_magnitude\_values, 69
  - get\_param\_def, 71
  - get\_param\_dict, 71
  - get\_param\_doc\_desc, 72
  - get\_TEClassifiers\_class\_names, 76
  - TokenizerIndex, 173
- \* **R6 Classes for Developers**
  - AIFEBaseModel, 6
  - AIFEMaster, 7
  - BaseModelCore, 13
  - ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings, 37
  - DataManagerClassifier, 47
  - LargeDataSetBase, 86
  - ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings, 102
  - TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet, 135
  - TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular, 142
  - TokenizerBase, 170
- \* **Saving and Loading**
  - load\_from\_disk, 100
  - save\_to\_disk, 113
- \* **Text Embedding**
  - TEFeatureExtractor, 157
  - TextEmbeddingModel, 164
- \* **Tokenizer**
  - HuggingFaceTokenizer, 79
  - WordPieceTokenizer, 174
- \* **Utils Checks Developers**
  - check\_all\_args, 35
  - check\_class\_and\_type, 36
- \* **Utils Developers**
  - auto\_n\_cores, 11
  - create\_object, 44
  - create\_synthetic\_units\_from\_matrix, 45
  - generate\_id, 61
  - get\_n\_chunks, 70
  - get\_synthetic\_cases\_from\_matrix, 75
  - get\_time\_stamp, 78
  - matrix\_to\_array\_c, 101

- tensor\_to\_matrix\_c, 162
- to\_categorical\_c, 169
- \* **Utils Documentation**
  - build\_documentation\_for\_model, 30
  - build\_layer\_stack\_documentation\_for\_vignette, 31
  - get\_desc\_for\_core\_model\_architecture, 67
  - get\_layer\_documentation, 68
  - get\_parameter\_documentation, 73
- \* **Utils File Management Developers**
  - create\_dir, 44
  - get\_file\_extension, 67
- \* **Utils Log Developers**
  - cat\_message, 33
  - clean\_pytorch\_log\_transformers, 42
  - output\_message, 106
  - print\_message, 108
  - read\_log, 109
  - read\_loss\_log, 110
  - reset\_log, 111
  - reset\_loss\_log, 112
  - write\_log, 176
- \* **Utils Python Data Management Developers**
  - class\_vector\_to\_py\_dataset, 37
  - create\_py\_dataset\_cache\_file\_path, 45
  - data.frame\_to\_py\_dataset, 46
  - extract\_column\_from\_py\_dataset, 58
  - get\_batches\_index, 63
  - prepare\_r\_array\_for\_dataset, 106
  - py\_dataset\_to\_embeddings, 108
  - reduce\_to\_unique, 111
  - tensor\_list\_to\_numpy, 162
  - tensor\_to\_numpy, 163
- \* **Utils Python Developers**
  - get\_py\_package\_version, 74
  - get\_py\_package\_versions, 74
  - load\_all\_py\_scripts, 99
  - load\_py\_scripts, 100
  - run\_py\_file, 112
- \* **Utils Studio Developers**
  - add\_missing\_args, 5
  - long\_load\_target\_data, 101
  - summarize\_args\_for\_long\_task, 115
- \* **Utils Sustainability Developers**
  - get\_alpha\_3\_codes, 63
- \* **Utils TestThat Developers**
  - check\_adjust\_n\_samples\_on\_CI, 34
  - generate\_args\_for\_tests, 60
  - generate\_embeddings, 61
  - generate\_tensors, 62
  - get\_current\_args\_for\_print, 66
  - get\_fixed\_test\_tensor, 68
  - get\_test\_data\_for\_classifiers, 77
  - monitor\_test\_time\_on\_CI, 105
  - random\_bool\_on\_CI, 109
- \* **Utils Transformers Developers**
  - calc\_tokenizer\_statistics, 32
- \* **datasets**
  - BaseModelsIndex, 29
  - DataSetsIndex, 52
  - TokenizerIndex, 173
- \* **oversampling\_approaches Developers**
  - knnor\_is\_same\_class, 85
- \* **oversampling\_approaches**
  - knnor, 84
- \* **performance measures**
  - calc\_standard\_classification\_measures, 31
  - cohens\_kappa, 43
  - fleiss\_kappa, 59
  - get\_coder\_metrics, 64
  - gwet\_ac, 78
  - kendalls\_w, 83
  - kripp\_alpha, 85
- add\_missing\_args, 5, 101, 116
- AIFEBaseModel, 6, 11, 19, 42, 52, 89, 105, 141, 145, 173
- aifeducation::AIFEBaseModel, 12, 13, 20, 21, 23, 25, 28, 38, 102, 118, 124, 129, 133, 136, 142, 147, 153, 158, 164
- aifeducation::AIFEMaster, 6, 12, 13, 20, 21, 23, 25, 28, 38, 79, 102, 118, 124, 129, 133, 136, 142, 147, 153, 158, 164, 170, 175
- aifeducation::BaseModelCore, 12, 20, 21, 23, 25, 28
- aifeducation::ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings, 118, 124, 129, 133, 136, 142, 147, 153
- aifeducation::LargeDataSetBase, 89, 94
- aifeducation::ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings, 38, 118, 124, 129, 133, 136, 142,

- [147, 153, 158](#)
- `aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet`, [124, 129, 153](#)
- `aifeducation::TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular`, [118, 133, 147](#)
- `aifeducation::TokenizerBase`, [79, 175](#)
- `AIFEMaster`, [6, 7, 19, 42, 52, 89, 105, 141, 145, 173](#)
- `auto_n_cores`, [11, 45, 46, 62, 70, 76, 78, 102, 163, 170](#)
- `BaseModelBert`, [12, 21, 23, 25, 28, 29](#)
- `BaseModelCore`, [6, 11, 13, 42, 52, 89, 105, 141, 145, 173](#)
- `BaseModelDebertaV2`, [13, 19, 23, 25, 28, 29](#)
- `BaseModelFunnel`, [13, 21, 21, 25, 28, 29](#)
- `BaseModelModernBert`, [13, 21, 23, 23, 28, 29](#)
- `BaseModelMPNet`, [13, 21, 23, 25, 25, 29](#)
- `BaseModelRoberta`, [13, 21, 23, 25, 28, 28](#)
- `BaseModelsIndex`, [29, 53, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173](#)
- `build_documentation_for_model`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)
- `build_layer_stack_documentation_for_vignette`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)
- `calc_standard_classification_measures`, [31, 43, 59, 65, 79, 84, 86](#)
- `calc_tokenizer_statistics`, [32](#)
- `cat_message`, [33, 43, 106, 108, 110, 112, 177](#)
- `check_adjust_n_samples_on_CI`, [34, 60–62, 66, 68, 77, 105, 109](#)
- `check_aif_py_modules`, [34, 75, 81, 83, 107, 114, 174](#)
- `check_all_args`, [35, 36](#)
- `check_class_and_type`, [35, 36](#)
- `class_vector_to_py_dataset`, [37, 45, 47, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163](#)
- `ClassifiersBasedOnTextEmbeddings`, [6, 11, 19, 37, 52, 89, 94, 105, 141, 145, 158, 173](#)
- `clean_pytorch_log_transformers`, [33, 42, 106, 108, 110, 112, 177](#)
- `cohens_kappa`, [32, 43, 59, 65, 79, 84, 86](#)
- `create_data_embeddings_description`, [5, 101, 116](#)
- `create_dir`, [44, 68](#)
- `create_object`, [11, 44, 46, 62, 70, 76, 78, 102, 163, 170](#)
- `create_py_dataset_cache_file_path`, [37, 45, 47, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163](#)
- `create_synthetic_units_from_matrix`, [11, 45, 45, 62, 70, 76, 78, 102, 163, 170](#)
- `data.frame`, [167](#)
- `data.frame_to_py_dataset`, [37, 45, 46, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163](#)
- `DataManagerClassifier`, [6, 11, 19, 42, 47, 47–51, 89, 105, 141, 145, 173](#)
- `DataSetsIndex`, [30, 52, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173](#)
- `doc_formula`, [30, 53, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173](#)
- `EmbeddedText`, [37, 39, 40, 46, 48, 53, 53, 55, 94, 98–100, 102, 103, 113, 117–119, 124, 126, 129–134, 136, 137, 139–143, 146–148, 152–154, 157–160, 167](#)
- `extract_column_from_py_dataset`, [37, 45, 47, 58, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163](#)
- `factor`, [117, 124, 133, 146, 152](#)
- `feature extractor`, [56, 57](#)
- `fleiss_kappa`, [32, 43, 59, 65, 79, 84, 86](#)
- `generate_args_for_tests`, [34, 60, 61, 62, 66, 68, 77, 105, 109](#)
- `generate_embeddings`, [34, 60, 61, 62, 66, 68, 77, 105, 109](#)
- `generate_id`, [11, 45, 46, 61, 70, 76, 78, 102, 163, 170](#)
- `generate_tensors`, [34, 60, 61, 62, 66, 68, 77, 105, 109](#)
- `get_alpha_3_codes`, [63](#)
- `get_batches_index`, [37, 45, 47, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163](#)
- `get_called_args`, [30, 53, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173](#)
- `get_coder_metrics`, [32, 43, 59, 64, 79, 84, 86](#)
- `get_current_args_for_print`, [34, 60–62, 66, 68, 77, 105, 109](#)
- `get_depr_obj_names`, [30, 53, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173](#)
- `get_desc_for_core_model_architecture`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)
- `get_dict_cls_type`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)
- `get_dict_core_models`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)
- `get_dict_input_types`, [30, 31, 67, 69, 73](#)

- get\_file\_extension, [44](#), [67](#)
- get\_fixed\_test\_tensor, [34](#), [60–62](#), [66](#), [68](#), [77](#), [105](#), [109](#)
- get\_layer\_dict, [30](#), [31](#), [67](#), [69](#), [73](#)
- get\_layer\_documentation, [30](#), [31](#), [67](#), [68](#), [73](#)
- get\_magnitude\_values, [30](#), [53](#), [64](#), [66](#), [69](#), [71–73](#), [77](#), [173](#)
- get\_n\_chunks, [11](#), [45](#), [46](#), [62](#), [70](#), [76](#), [78](#), [102](#), [163](#), [170](#)
- get\_param\_def, [30](#), [53](#), [64](#), [66](#), [70](#), [71](#), [72](#), [73](#), [77](#), [173](#)
- get\_param\_dict, [30](#), [35](#), [53](#), [64](#), [66](#), [70](#), [71](#), [71](#), [73](#), [77](#), [173](#)
- get\_param\_doc\_desc, [30](#), [53](#), [64](#), [66](#), [70](#), [71](#), [72](#), [72](#), [77](#), [173](#)
- get\_parameter\_documentation, [30](#), [31](#), [67](#), [69](#), [73](#)
- get\_py\_package\_version, [74](#), [74](#), [99](#), [100](#), [113](#)
- get\_py\_package\_versions, [74](#), [74](#), [99](#), [100](#), [113](#)
- get\_recommended\_py\_versions, [35](#), [75](#), [81](#), [83](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)
- get\_synthetic\_cases\_from\_matrix, [11](#), [45](#), [46](#), [62](#), [70](#), [75](#), [78](#), [102](#), [163](#), [170](#)
- get\_TELclassifiers\_class\_names, [30](#), [53](#), [64](#), [66](#), [70–73](#), [76](#), [173](#)
- get\_test\_data\_for\_classifiers, [34](#), [60–62](#), [66](#), [68](#), [77](#), [105](#), [109](#)
- get\_time\_stamp, [11](#), [45](#), [46](#), [62](#), [70](#), [76](#), [78](#), [102](#), [163](#), [170](#)
- gwet\_ac, [32](#), [43](#), [59](#), [65](#), [78](#), [84](#), [86](#)
- HuggingFaceTokenizer, [79](#), [176](#)
- inspect\_tmp\_dir, [80](#)
- install\_aifeducation, [35](#), [75](#), [80](#), [81](#), [83](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)
- install\_aifeducation\_studio, [35](#), [75](#), [81](#), [81](#), [83](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)
- install\_py\_modules, [35](#), [75](#), [81](#), [82](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)
- kendalls\_w, [32](#), [43](#), [59](#), [65](#), [79](#), [83](#), [86](#)
- knnor, [84](#)
- knnor\_is\_same\_class, [85](#)
- kripp\_alpha, [32](#), [43](#), [59](#), [65](#), [79](#), [84](#), [85](#)
- LargeDataSetBase, [6](#), [11](#), [19](#), [42](#), [52](#), [86](#), [88](#), [105](#), [141](#), [145](#), [173](#)
- LargeDataSetForText, [15](#), [18](#), [26](#), [58](#), [89](#), [90](#), [99](#), [100](#), [113](#), [167](#), [169](#), [172](#), [175](#)
- LargeDataSetForTextEmbeddings, [37](#), [39](#), [40](#), [48](#), [53](#), [57](#), [58](#), [94](#), [94](#), [96](#), [98](#), [100](#), [102](#), [103](#), [113](#), [117–119](#), [124](#), [126](#), [129–134](#), [136](#), [137](#), [139–143](#), [146–148](#), [152–154](#), [157–161](#), [167](#)
- load\_all\_py\_scripts, [74](#), [99](#), [100](#), [113](#)
- load\_from\_disk, [100](#), [113](#)
- load\_py\_scripts, [74](#), [99](#), [100](#), [113](#)
- long\_load\_target\_data, [5](#), [101](#), [116](#)
- matrix\_to\_array\_c, [11](#), [45](#), [46](#), [62](#), [70](#), [76](#), [78](#), [101](#), [163](#), [170](#)
- ModelsBasedOnTextEmbeddings, [6](#), [11](#), [19](#), [42](#), [52](#), [89](#), [102](#), [141](#), [145](#), [173](#)
- monitor\_test\_time\_on\_CI, [34](#), [60–62](#), [66](#), [68](#), [77](#), [105](#), [109](#)
- output\_message, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [110](#), [112](#), [177](#)
- prepare\_r\_array\_for\_dataset, [37](#), [45](#), [47](#), [59](#), [63](#), [106](#), [109](#), [111](#), [162](#), [163](#)
- prepare\_session, [35](#), [75](#), [81](#), [83](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)
- print\_message, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [110](#), [112](#), [177](#)
- py\_dataset\_to\_embeddings, [37](#), [45](#), [47](#), [59](#), [63](#), [107](#), [108](#), [111](#), [162](#), [163](#)
- random\_bool\_on\_CI, [34](#), [60–62](#), [66](#), [68](#), [77](#), [105](#), [109](#)
- read\_log, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [109](#), [110–112](#), [176](#), [177](#)
- read\_loss\_log, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [110](#), [110](#), [112](#), [177](#)
- reduce\_to\_unique, [37](#), [45](#), [47](#), [59](#), [63](#), [107](#), [109](#), [111](#), [162](#), [163](#)
- reset\_log, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [110](#), [111](#), [112](#), [177](#)
- reset\_loss\_log, [33](#), [43](#), [106](#), [108](#), [110](#), [112](#), [112](#), [177](#)
- run\_py\_file, [74](#), [99](#), [100](#), [112](#)
- save\_to\_disk, [100](#), [113](#)
- set\_transformers\_logger, [35](#), [75](#), [81](#), [83](#), [107](#), [114](#), [174](#)

start\_aifeducation\_studio, 114  
summarize\_args\_for\_long\_task, 5, 101, 115  
summarize\_tracked\_sustainability, 63  
TEClassifierParallel, 116, 128, 132, 135, 151, 157  
TEClassifierParallelPrototype, 122, 122, 132, 135, 151, 157  
TEClassifierProtoNet, 45, 53, 61, 100, 113, 122, 128, 129, 129, 135, 151, 157  
TEClassifierRegular, 45, 53, 61, 100, 113, 122, 128, 132, 133, 133, 135, 151, 157  
TEClassifiersBasedOnProtoNet, 6, 11, 19, 42, 52, 89, 105, 135, 145, 173  
TEClassifiersBasedOnRegular, 6, 11, 19, 42, 52, 89, 105, 141, 142, 173  
TEClassifierSequential, 122, 128, 132, 133, 135, 145, 157  
TEClassifierSequentialPrototype, 122, 128, 129, 132, 135, 151, 151  
TEFeatureExtractor, 10, 39, 40, 53, 57, 94, 96–98, 100, 113, 119, 126, 130, 134, 148, 154, 157, 158, 159, 169  
tensor\_list\_to\_numpy, 37, 45, 47, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163  
tensor\_to\_matrix\_c, 11, 45, 46, 62, 70, 76, 78, 102, 162, 170  
tensor\_to\_numpy, 37, 45, 47, 59, 63, 107, 109, 111, 162, 163  
TextEmbeddingModel, 37, 39, 53, 55, 57, 61, 94, 97, 100, 103, 113, 114, 117, 118, 124, 129, 131, 133, 140, 147, 152, 153, 157, 161, 164, 164  
to\_categorical\_c, 11, 45, 46, 62, 70, 76, 78, 102, 163, 169  
TokenizerBase, 6, 11, 19, 42, 52, 89, 105, 141, 145, 170  
TokenizerIndex, 30, 53, 64, 66, 70–73, 77, 173  
update\_aifeducation, 35, 75, 81, 83, 107, 114, 173  
WordPieceTokenizer, 80, 174  
write\_log, 33, 43, 106, 108–110, 112, 176